

Minnesota State Zoological Board. Zoo-Related Organizations Files.

Copyright Notice:

This material may be protected by copyright law (U.S. Code, Title 17). Researchers are liable for any infringement. For more information, visit www.mnhs.org/copyright.

Version 3
August 20, 2018

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 29, 1977

File

Kenneth M. Hall
Personnel Director
Tennant Company
701 North Lilac Drive
P. O. Box 1452
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440

Dear Ken:

Your letter of December 20th and the great report of support from the Tennant Company employees, the Tennant Company and the Tennant Company Foundation arrived today. Our thanks to all of you for your gift to help the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation in our development program for the new Minnesota Zoo.

Yes, the $2,235 from the Tennant Company and the $2,235 from the Tennant Company Foundation will be matched by an equal amount from a matching funds program. As a result, the total benefit to the Minnesota Zoological Garden amounts to $8,940.

We are delighted with the response from throughout our community to the request for support of the zoo. We believe the full realization of the project's value will come after families have had the opportunity to visit the zoo and enjoy the many educational and recreational facilities.

During April of 1978 we will be hosting a number of pre-opening tours. I hope that you, Mr. Pennock, Mr. Hale, Mr. Bevis, Mr. Lyons, Mr. Kellogg and anyone else that is interested will be able to join us on one of these special days.

Please let me know if there is additional information that you would like to have for your files. We will be glad to deliver it to you.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:kr

cc. Donald Bridgwater

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Alton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 29, 1977

Mr. John Mitchell
Executive Assistant to the
Corporate Vice President Administration
Honeywell, Inc.
2701 Fourth Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55408

File

Dear John:

Your letter of December 28th and the great news that the Honeywell Contributions Committee has approved a grant of $100,000 is a tremendous report. Thanks for your generous support of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. Please express our sincere appreciation to each member of your Contributions Committee and corporate executives that made this grant possible.

We also appreciate your personal interest and support, John, and thank you for the opportunities to visit with you on many occasions about the zoo.

We believe that your assistance will be returned many times to your employees and their families who take advantage of the many educational and recreational zoo programs.

I'm sure you will be interested in knowing that Honeywell's grant is the one that takes us over the goal of $2,350,000 of the matching funds program. Your leadership will also be encouragement to others to join in the Foundation's program to provide financial support to the capital development needs of the new Minnesota Zoo.

Your proposed disbursement schedule will be made part of our future budget. We will look forward to the second quarter in 1978, 1979, 1980, and 1981 for the annual payments of your pledge.

Thanks again for your expression of confidence in the value of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:kr

cc: Donald Bridgwater

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 29, 1977

Mr. E. C. Lund
Vice President Administration
Honeywell, Inc.
2701 Fourth Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55408

File

Dear Ed:

Today we received the great news from John Mitchell that Honeywell has approved a grant to help in the development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. That is really tremendous. We are extremely grateful to you and sincerely appreciative of your support. Thank you.

Honeywell's corporate leadership in community affairs has helped make our community a great place to live and work. We believe that the families of our area and the visitors to the Minnesota Zoo will truly benefit from this new educational and recreational resource.

Please extend our thanks to all of your associates and also extend our invitation to them to set aside a few hours next April to join us in a special pre-opening tour of the zoo.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:kr

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 27, 1977

Mr. Robert L. Greenslit, Advisor
Student Council
Lakeville Middle School
21220 Holyoke Avenue West
Lakeville, Minnesota 55044

Dear Mr. Greenslit:

We are honored by the many individual commitments of Lakeville Middle School students to assist in the establishment of the new Minnesota Zoo's Beluga Whale Exhibit.

Please extend our personal thanks to each and everyone who participated in the Walk for Mankind last May 7th and designated their shared proceeds for the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Your check in the amount of $735.14 has been received and designated specifically for the Beluga Whale Exhibit. We hope that all of you will visit the zoo after it opens next spring and enjoy learning more about the whales which you have helped bring to Minnesota.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

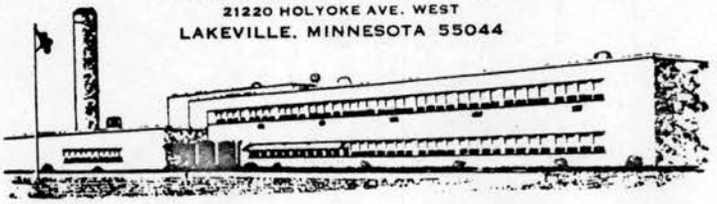
RSV:bm

cc: Pat Tollefson

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

PRINCIPAL — WILLIAM G. GRAY
ASS'T. PRINCIPAL — THOMAS TAPPER

LAKEVILLE MIDDLE SCHOOL
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 194
21220 HOLYOKE AVE. WEST
LAKEVILLE, MINNESOTA 55044



DIRECTOR, SPECIAL SERVICES
PATRICK BRESNAHAN
ATHLETIC DIRECTOR — RICHARD ZEMAN

DONALD J. McGUIRE, SUPERINTENDENT TELEPHONE 469-4461

December 8, 1977

Whale of a Walk
Minnesota Zooligical Garden Foundation
33 East Wentworth Avenue, Suite #104
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

To Whom It May Concern:

The Lakeville Middle School Student Council participated in the Walk For Mankind undertaking last May 7, 1977.

The group elected prior to the Walk to contribute 20% of our group's walkers effort to the Whale of Walk undertaking. It was their desire to assist financially in the establishment of the New Minn. Zoo's Belugia Whale Exhibit. $735.14

Pat Tollefson, local Whale Walk representative, is aware of this commiment on the part of our group. We sincerely hope that this sum will be put to good use.

Robert L Greenslit

Robert L. Greenslit, Advisor
Student Council
Lakeville Middle School
Lakeville, Minn. 55044

12/27/77
R

RLG/bm
Encl.

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 29, 1977

Paul A. Verret
Secretary
F. R. Bigelow Foundation
404 Wilder Building
355 Washington Street
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55102

Dear Mr. Verret:

We have today received a certificate for 1,286 shares of the St. Paul Companies, Inc., common stock from the First Trust Company of Saint Paul for grant #22-77 from the trustees of the F. R. Bigelow Foundation.

Please extend our sincere thanks to each and every member of the F. R. Bigelow Foundation for their great help towards the completion of the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

We also greatly appreciate your interest and help in representing us during your various meetings and discussions of our application. Thank you.

The grant will be matched by an equal amount of matching funds so your help actually goes twice as far.

We are looking forward to next spring when the zoo formally opens and our community can start enjoying this new resource.

Enclosed is a copy of the Foundation's most recent year-end certified audit which you may keep for your files. We will be providing you with additional updated information regularly as per your request.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:kr

Enclosure

cc: Donald Bridgwater

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice Presicent *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEIL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 22, 1977

Paul A. Verret
Executive Director
The Saint Paul Foundation
Room 305
355 Washington Street
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55102

Dear Mr. Verret:

We most gratefully acknowledge your letter of December 20th and your check in the amount of $200,000 to help finance the construction and capital improvement program of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Please express our appreciation to the Distribution Committee for the Saint Paul Foundation and members of the Saint Paul Foundation, Inc., and the Glen and Harold P. Bend Foundation for their most generous support.

We will make the progress reports as requested in your letter. We will be glad to discuss any of these developments with you and your committee members at any time.

Thank you for your great help.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

THE SAINT PAUL FOUNDATION
ROOM 305, 355 WASHINGTON STREET
227-1655
SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55102

Distribution Committee
RICHARD A. MOORE
PRESIDENT
SAM SINGER
VICE PRESIDENT
BENJAMIN G. GRIGGS, JR.
REUEL D. HARMON
W. H. LANG
NORMAN M. LORENTZSEN
DR. DWIGHT L. MARTIN
CHARLES R. MURNANE
TIMOTHY P. QUINN
CHARLES L. RAFFERTY
JAMES W. REAGAN
J. THOMAS SIMONET
G. RICHARD SLADE
MRS. WILLIAM L. WEST

Executive Director
PAUL A. VERRET
SECRETARY AND TREASURER

December 20, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, MN. 55118

Re: Grant #83-77

Dear Mr. Voigt:

On November 8, 1977, the Distribution Committee under the Plan for The Saint Paul Foundation and the Members of The Saint Paul Foundation, Inc., authorized a grant of $200,000 to your organization to be used to help finance the construction and capital improvement program of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Grants authorized by the Distribution Committee are paid from the income available for distribution from the various trusts and funds of the Foundation. These trusts and funds, which were established through donations from citizens of the Saint Paul community, are listed on the back of this letter.

Enclosed please find a check in the amount of $200,000 from the Glen and Harold P. Bend Foundation which represents payment in full of the grant authorized.

The Distribution Committee is looking forward to receiving a report from your organization regarding use of the funds granted and progress made by your organization on this project. Such a report, including both fiscal and program matters, should be submitted shortly after the close of your next fiscal year.

Sincerely yours,

Paul A. Verret

Paul A. Verret
Executive Director

12/22/77
PV

PAV/jg
Encl.

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 21, 1977

Mr. Milton L. Knoll, Jr.
Vice President-Public Affairs
Hoerner Waldorf
Champion International Corporation
2250 Wabash Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55114

Dear Milt:

We were delighted to receive your letter of December 20th and your check in the amount of $10,000 from Hoerner Waldorf, a business unit of Champion International Corporation, for the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. Thank you.

Your support, and that of many others throughout our great community, will aid tremendously in the establishment of one of the finest zoos in our country. Top notch educational experiences are being planned for more than two million estimated visitors annually. We believe that all of your employees and their families will find this a most fascinating recreational experience too.

I know that the Minnesota Zoological Society is also appreciative of your grant made earlier this year to assist the Society with their membership drive. Having an active Society is most important to developing interest in the zoo and also increasing attendance.

We are still looking forward to the opportunity to take you and your associates on a tour of the new Minnesota Zoo. I know that you will find meeting some of the top zoo staff and learning more about some of the educational programs a most worthwhile experience. Please give me a call when you would like to have me set this up for you.

Thanks again for your most generous support in our current capital fund drive.

Kindest regards,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

Hoerner Waldorf
Champion International Corporation

Milton L. Knoll, Jr.
Vice President-Public Affairs

2250 Wabash Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55114
(612) 641-4467

December 20, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East
Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Bob:

Find enclosed check #377132 in the amount of $10,000 from Hoerner Waldorf, a business unit of Champion International Corporation, for the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. In reviewing the request of the Foundation our Contributions Committee took into consideration a grant in the amount of $7,000 made earlier this year to assist the Foundation with the printing of a brochure for the Foundation's fund raising drive.

On behalf of Hoerner Waldorf and all our employees, we are privileged to have this opportunity to participate in this community effort.

Sincerely,

Milt

MLK:eo
Enclosure

12/21/77
E

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 19, 1977

Mr. Paul A. Verret
Secretary
Mardag Foundation
305 Wilder Building
355 Washington Street
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55102

Dear Mr. Verret:

Thank you for your letter of December 16th and the December 1977 scheduled disbursement of $5,000 on grant #11-77.

Two items are enclosed at the moment for your trustees information regarding the current status of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. One is the audit for the year ended June 30, 1977 and the other is the current list of commitments received by the Foundation in support of the new Minnesota Zoo.

At the close of our next fiscal year, June 30, 1978, we will submit similar information to you as well as an update on the educational progarms and other activities relating to the use of your Foundation grant. At the present, the matching funds have been drawn from the state of Minnesota for the full amount of your commitment. However, the funds which have been received by the Foundation are being held in trust for future payment against construction budgets yet to be approved by the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

We will attempt to keep you updated during the interim of any significant developments and commitments received by the Foundation. Thank you for your support.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

cc: Don B

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, *President South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, *Vice President Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, *Secretary-Treasurer St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL; PH D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MARDAG FOUNDATION

305 WILDER BUILDING
355 WASHINGTON STREET
ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA 55102
(612) 222-4633

December 16, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth East
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Mr. Voigt: Re: Grant #11-77

On May 12, 1977, the Trustees of Mardag Foundation authorized a grant of $40,000 to your organization to help finance the construction and capital improvement program of the new Minnesota State Zoological Garden.

Enclosed please find a check in the amount of $5,000 which represents the first payment of the grant authorized.

The Trustees are looking forward to receiving a report from your organization regarding use of the funds granted and progress made by your organization on this project. Such a report, including both fiscal and program matters, should be submitted shortly after the close of your next fiscal year.

Sincerely yours,

Paul A. Verret
Secretary

PAV:mp
Encl.

12/19/77
PV

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 19, 1977

Paul A. Verret
Secretary
F. R. Bigelow Foundation
404 Wilder Building
355 Washington Street
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55102

Dear Mr. Verret:

We are extremely pleased to acknowledge your letter of December 9th and the notice that the trustees of the F. R. Bigelow Foundation have approved a grant of $40,000 to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation in support of our current capital fund program for completion of the new Minnesota Zoo. Thanks to each one of you for your generous support and your help in completing this project. Formal opening of the new Minnesota Zoo is scheduled for the spring of 1978.

We have completed the Agreement of Grantee Forms relating to this grant #22-77. Enclosed is the original for your file as you requested.

I hope that you or any of the Bigelow Foundation trustees will call at any time that you have questions to discuss or would like to arrange a tour of the new zoo.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

cc: Dan B

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

F. R. BIGELOW FOUNDATION

REPLY TO:
404 WILDER BUILDING
355 WASHINGTON STREET
ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA 55102
(612) 224-4849

December 9, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Mr. Voigt: Re: Grant #22-77

On December 6, 1977, the Trustees of the F. R. Bigelow Foundation approved a grant of $40,000 to Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation in support of your organization's Capital Fund Program.

Enclosed please find two copies of the Agreement of Grantee form related to this grant. Please complete these forms and return the original copy to my office. As soon as the form is returned, steps will be taken to authorize payment in accordance with the terms of the grant.

Sincerely yours,

Paul A. Verret
Secretary

PAV:mp
Encl.

12/19/77
R

F. R. BIGELOW FOUNDATION

REPLY TO:
305 WILDER BUILDING
355 WASHINGTON STREET
ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA 55102
(612) 222-4633

AGREEMENT OF GRANTEE FORM

GRANTOR: F. R. BIGELOW FOUNDATION

GRANTEE: Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

GRANT NUMBER: 22-77

DATE OF GRANT: December 6, 1977

AMOUNT: $40,000

PURPOSE: In support of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation's Capital Fund Program.

CONDITIONS (if any): _____

In accepting the above grant, the Grantee accepts the terms stated on the back of this form.

(Name of Grantee) Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

By _____

Its Executive Director

PLEASE RETURN TO: F. R. Bigelow Foundation
305 Wilder Building
355 Washington Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55102

(OVER)

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 19, 1977

Mr. David P. Cartwright
Senior Vice President
The Minnesota Mutual Life Insurance Company
345 Cedar Street
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55101

Dear Dave:

On behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation and the new Minnesota Zoo, I am delighted to acknowledge your letter of December 12th and your commitment of $5,000 to be spread over the next three years. Thank you for your generous support in helping bring to the people of our community one of the greatest zoos anywhere.

It hardly seems possible that there are only several months between now and the opening next spring. There are still so many things to do. Construction is nearing completion on the main building and Tropical Exhibits. Part of the Northern Trek will be completed by next spring but as you know, this portion of the outdoor exhibit area will not be completed for another year and a half. The monorail will be finished by next fall.

I'm looking forward to next spring when you, Mr. Bloomfield and others from your company will be able to join us for a special pre-opening tour.

Thanks again for your most generous support.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

cc: Dim B.

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

THE MINNESOTA MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

345 Cedar Street, Saint Paul, Minnesota 55101 • Telephone 298-3500 Area 612

December 12, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East - Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Bob:

After seeing you at Rotary last week, it dawned on me that I may not have informed you of our decision to provide some modest support to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation.

Our Committee discussed this over a month ago and, in preparing our budget for 1978, we have agreed on a gift of $5,000 to the Foundation, spread over three years.

If you will send us a reminder early next year, we will make one-third of the $5,000 payment then, and one-third in 1979, and 1980.

If you didn't see the editorial in the St. Paul Sunday paper, you should make it a point to do so. It is editorial recognition of the interference of the Legislature in the management of the Zoo.

I hope that things progress nicely. One of these days I will take you up on your offer to visit the Zoo prior to its official opening next Spring.

Sincerely,

12/19/77
R

David P. Cartwright
Senior Vice President

DPC:AA

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 19, 1977

Mr. David W. Onan, II
President and Treasurer
Onan Family Foundation
P.O. Box 2145, Loop Station
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

Dear Dave:

We are delighted as usual to acknowledge your check in the amount of $1,250 for support of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. This has been of great assistance to the Foundation in its pursuit of capital funds for the new Minnesota Zoo. We are greatly appreciative of the help that the Onan Family Foundation has provided to the zoo and we thank each one of you for your most generous support.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has now received commitments in excess of $1 million for this current year. We also have work in-process that if we succeed to the extent of our request, we will have another million dollars from applications outstanding. We still have a long way to go to help provide the financial support needed for the completion of the Northern Trek.

We sincerely appreciate your leadership on our Board of Directors, Dave, and look forward to your providing the continued guidance and leadership that is needed to reach our goals. Thanks for your personal commitment of time and support.

Kindest regards,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

cc: Don B.

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

ONAN FAMILY FOUNDATION
P.O. BOX 2145, LOOP STATION
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55402

D. W. ONAN, II - PRESIDENT AND TREASURER
B. R. SMITH, SECRETARY
R. D. ONAN, TRUSTEE
C. W. ONAN, TRUSTEE

December 6, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voight
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
Suite 218
33 Wentworth Avenue East
St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Bob:

Here is a check for $1,250. This represents our final pledge payment for the year 1977.

This makes a total of $5,000 that has been given to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation by the Onan Family Foundation this year.

Sincerely,

David W. Onan, II

DWO/pps
Enclosure

12/12/77
RV

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

December 8, 1977

File

Mr. E.J. Whalen
Executive Secretary
Charles K. Blandin Foundation
Room 203, First National Bank Bldg.
P.O. Box 630
Grand Rapids, Minnesota 55744

Dear Mr. Whalen:

On behalf of John McKay, President of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, the zoo board members and staff, and the projected more than two million visitors annually to the new Minnesota Zoological Garden, I am delighted to say thank you to you and the board of trustees of the Charles K. Blandin Foundation for your grant of $300,000. This is indeed a super expression of support and will assist tremendously in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area.

Your support will also be matched by an equal amount of matching funds. As a result, your support actually goes twice as far.

We were honored that your board of trustees scheduled a visit to the Minnesota Zoological Garden last week. It was our pleasure to share a few comments on the goals and objectives of the new Minnesota Zoological Garden. We hope that as schedules permit that each one of you will be able to return for another visit to observe more of the exhibits and learn more of the outreach educational programs that have been planned.

Our sincere thanks for your tremendous support.

Kindest regards,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

cc: Don Bridgwater
John McKay

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

Charles K. Blandin Foundation

Room 203, First National Bank Building
Mailing address: P.O. Box 630
Grand Rapids, Minnesota 55744

E. J. Whalen
Executive Secretary

OFFICERS:
J. R. Oppenheimer, President
W. H. Oppenheimer Chairman of the Board
J. C. Harris Vice President
M. W. Reif Vice President
E. J. Whalen Executive Secretary

TRUSTEES:
C. A. Akre
H. Doerr
J. C. Harris
W. G. King
W. Matalamaki
J. R. Oppenheimer
W. H. Oppenheimer
M. W. Reif
G. A. Rossman
E. Rothstein
M. J. Salisbury

December 5, 1977

Mr. John McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 East Wentworth Avenue - Suite 218
West St. Paul, Mn 55118

Dear Mr. McKay:

It is my pleasure to inform you and Mr. Voigt that the Board of Trustees of the Charles K. Blandin Foundation approved a grant to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation in the amount of $300,000.00, payable $150,000.00 in 1978 and $150,000.00, payable in 1979.

I would also like to thank Mr. Voigt for the courtesies extended to our Board of Trustees on their recent visit.

Yours truly,

E. J. Whalen
Executive Secretary

vt

c: Mr. Robert S. Voigt

12/8/77

NORTHWESTERN
NATIONAL BANK
of Minneapolis

November 22, 1977

Don — I presume you are planning on being part of this tour too.
Bob

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Bob:

Enclosed is a revised schedule for the visit of the Blandin Trustees. Those in attendance will be the following:

C. A. Akre, Grand Rapids
Henry Doerr, Minneapolis
James C. Harris, Minneapolis
William G. King, Grand Rapids
William Matalamaki, Grand Rapids
James R. Oppenheimer, St. Paul
Myles W. Reif, Grand Rapids
George A. Rossman, Grand Rapids
Eugene F. Rothstein, Grand Rapids
Edward J. Whalen, Grand Rapids, Executive Secretary

Thanks very much for making available to me the packet of material on the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation.

Sincerely,

Henry

HENRY DOERR

HD/mj
Enclosure

11/23/77

Revision No. 1

Proposed Schedule of Blandin Trustees' Visit to the Twin Cities to View Non-Profit Organizations having State-Wide Value and Interest

Thursday, December 1, 1977

Arrive	8:45 a.m.	International Airport, Page South, via Mesabi Charter.
Leave	9:00 a.m.	International Airport, Page South, via MTC QT.
Arrive	9:30 a.m.	U. of Minn. Cardiovascular Research Center, Minneapolis, tour and discussion led by Dr. Robert L. Vernier, Director.
Leave	11:30 a.m.	U. of Minn. Cardiovascular Research Center, Minneapolis.
Arrive	11:45 a.m.	U. of Minn Faculty Club for lunch, Variety Club hosting.
Leave	12:30 p.m.	U. of Minn. Faculty Club.
Arrive	1:15 p.m.	Minn. Zoological Garden, Apple Valley, tour and discussion led by Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director.
Leave	2:45 p.m.	Minn. Zoological Garden, Apple Valley.
Arrive	3:30 p.m.	U. of Minn. Landscape Arboretum, Chanhassen, tour of grounds and discussion led by Dr. Frances DeVos, Director.
Leave	4:15 p.m.	U. of Minn. Landscape Arboretum, Chanhassen.
Arrive	4:30 p.m.	U. of Minn. Freshwater Biological Research Foundation, Navarre, one hour tour and discussion led by Dr. Joseph Rossillon, Executive Director, and Richard G. Gray, President. Refreshments. Two hours reserved for meeting of Blandin Foundation Trustees in Conference Room.
Leave	7:30 p.m.	U. of Minn. Freshwater Biological Research Foundation, Navarre.
Arrive	7:35 p.m.	Lafayette Club, Minnetonka Beach, for check-in. MTC QT released for balance of evening.
	8:00 p.m.	Cocktails and dinner, Lafayette Club. Mesdames Harris, Oppenheimer and Doerr will join the Trustees.

Revision No. 1
Proposed Schedule of Blandin Trustees

Friday, December 2, 1977

7:30-8:30 a.m.		Breakfast at Lafayette Club and check-out.
Leave	8:30 a.m.	Lafayette Club, Minnetonka Beach, via MTC QT.
Arrive	9:00 a.m.	Courage Center, Golden Valley, tour and discussion led by Wilko B. Schoenbaum, Executive Director.
Leave	11:00 a.m.	Courage Center, Golden Valley.
Arrive	11:30 a.m.	Orchestra Hall, Minneapolis, walk-through tour led by Russell Bursch, Artistic Administrator.
Leave	12:00 noon	Orchestra Hall, Minneapolis.
Arrive	12:15 p.m.	Minneapolis Society of Fine Arts, Minneapolis, lunch at "Link Restaurant" followed by walk-through tour and discussion of Institute of Arts, College of Art and Design, and Children's Theatre, all led by John Dozier, President.
Leave	2:30 p.m.	Minneapolis Society of Fine Arts, Minneapolis.
Arrive	2:45 p.m.	Walker Art Center, Minneapolis, walk-through tour and discussion led by Martin Friedman, Director. Guthrie Theater, Minneapolis, walk-through tour and discussion led by John Slettom, Associate Development Director.
Leave	4:15 p.m.	Walker Art Center and Guthrie Theater, Minneapolis.
Arrive	5:00 p.m.	International Airport, Page South. MTC QT to be released.

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

November 21, 1977

Mr. Paul A. Verret
Secretary
F. R. Bigelow Foundation
305 Wilder Building
355 Washington Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55102

Dear Mr. Verret:

This material has been assembled in order to provide you and the Trustees of the Bigelow Foundation with information on the current status of construction of the new Minnesota Zoo and a up-to-date report of our Foundation's capital fund program. I also hope to answer some of your questions on the relationship of the Minnesota Zoological Garden and the Minnesota Legislature.

Construction to-date has been actually committed only when funds have been either in-hand or available through a regular cash flow projection basis. Expenditures and commitments amount to $30,169,221. The designed but uncontracted for portion of the Northern Trek still amounts to $4,288,693.

The attached summary sheet is a good referral for funds that are still needed to complete the first stage of initial construction which includes the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibits. This 90-acre section of the 500-acre zoo will be devoted to viewing northern hemisphere animals in habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has directly and through the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation been the recipient of gifts, grants, and donations which total $1,949,039. This almost reaches the first objective of securing $2,350,000 in order to fully draw the matching funds provision from the state of Minnesota. Currently, a balance of $400,961 still is available to match one for one any new gift or grant.

The unfunded portion of the Minnesota Zoological Garden amounts to $3,573,954. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation will continue in its present course to secure the support from many sources including foundations, corporations, and individuals. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation will continue to make direct contact with potential donors. Present plans do not include a broad community-wide solicitation approach.

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, *President South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, *Vice President Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, *Secretary-Treasurer St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*, REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

To describe the relationship between the Minnesota Zoological Board and the state of Minnesota is a little more complicated. The zoo is a department of state government. Legislation enacted in 1969 established the Minnesota Zoological Board with the specific responsibility to acquire, construct, equip, operate and maintain the Minnesota Zoological Garden. Enclosed is a copy of the Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A, which describes in detail the powers and duties of the Zoo Board.

The Minnesota Zoological Board acts in accordance with legislation passed (85A.01). The Board has the responsibility to define the operations of the zoo as needed (85A.02). The Director has the chief staff responsibility to implement the Board's decisions (85A.03).

The Minnesota Legislature does have the role to review budgets and income (85A.04). Both the operating receipts investment account (85A.04, Subd. 1a) and the bond account (85A.04, Subd. 1b) describe the handling of monies between the state and the zoo.

The important relationship to note is that any gift, grant or donation designated for the Minnesota Zoological Garden and delivered through the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation cannot be taken by the state for either purpose of operating the zoo or transferred to the bond account. All funds to the Foundation will be specifically applied to the designated program or facility. The Foundation is a separate 501(c)3 corporation <u>not</u> under the direction of the state.

Because of the state structure, the legislature always has the authority to call the zoo shots. With one exception, the legislature has always concurred with Zoo Board decisions. The responsibility to operate the zoo remains with the Zoo Board.

The process is working out very well so far. There is a willingness on both sides to keep the communication open and intent to make the Minnesota Zoological Garden one of the finest zoos anywhere.

The community support is really great. The Foundation has a considerable amount of work in process that hopefully will be generating additional support needed by the zoo to make the construction commitments necessary to finish the Northern Trek. While it will not be finished by opening date, we hope to have the work in process and completed in the near future.

When reviewing the long-term objectives of the zoo in comparison with the original master plan, we believe that the Foundation's role will always be needed to provide the vehicle through which funds may be directed for future development of facilities and exhibits. Traditionally, zoos have grown because of private support. The Minnesota Zoological Garden is a fortunate entity to have received the tremendous support that it initially obtained from the state of Minnesota.

We hope that this information helps answer some of your questions. Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

November 22, 1977

Mr. Paul A. Verret
Executive Director
The Saint Paul Foundation
Room 404
355 Washington Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55102

Dear Mr. Verret:

It is with great pleasure that I acknowledge receipt of your letter of November 18, 1977.

On behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, our sincere thank you to the Distribution Committee under the Plan for The Saint Paul Foundation and the Members of The Saint Paul Foundation, Inc., for your grant of $200,000 to help finance the construction and capital improvement program of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

We have completed the Agreement of Grantee Form for grant number 83-88 and return the original to you.

Thank you for helping to make possible a tremendous new educational program for the Saint Paul community and our entire state.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:kr

Enclosures

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

THE SAINT PAUL FOUNDATION
ROOM 404, 355 WASHINGTON STREET
(612) 224-5463
SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55102

Distribution Committee
RICHARD A. MOORE
PRESIDENT
SAM SINGER
VICE PRESIDENT
BENJAMIN G. GRIGGS, JR.
REUEL D. HARMON
W. H. LANG
NORMAN M. LORENTZSEN
DR. DWIGHT L. MARTIN
CHARLES R. MURNANE
TIMOTHY P. QUINN
CHARLES L. RAFFERTY
JAMES W. REAGAN
J. THOMAS SIMONET
G. RICHARD SLADE
MRS. WILLIAM L. WEST

Executive Director
PAUL A. VERRET
SECRETARY AND TREASURER

November 18, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Mr. Voigt: Re: Grant #83-88

On November 8, 1977, the Distribution Committee under the Plan for The Saint Paul Foundation and the Members of The Saint Paul Foundation, Inc., authorized a grant of $200,000 to your organization to be used to help finance the construction and capital improvement program of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Enclosed please find two copies of the Agreement of Grantee form related to this grant. Please complete these forms and return the original copy to my office. As soon as the form is returned, steps will be taken to authorize payment in accordance with the terms of the grant.

Sincerely yours,

Paul A. Verret
Executive Director

PAV:mp
Encl.

11/22/77

THE SAINT PAUL FOUNDATION

REPLY TO:

Room 305
355 Washington Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55102
(612) 227-1655

AGREEMENT OF GRANTEE FORM

GRANTOR: The Saint Paul Foundation

GRANTEE: Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

GRANT NUMBER: 83-88

DATE OF GRANT: November 8, 1977

AMOUNT: $200,000

PURPOSE: To help finance the construction and capital improvement program of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

CONDITIONS (if any): _____

In accepting the above grant, the Grantee accepts the terms stated on the back of this form.

(Name of Grantee) Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

By _____

Its Executive Director

PLEASE RETURN TO: The Saint Paul Foundation
Room 305
355 Washington Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55102

(OVER)

In accepting this grant, the grantee accepts the following conditions:

1. Use of funds granted solely for the purpose stated. Repayment of any portion of the amount granted which is not used for the purpose of the grant.

2. Submission of a report describing how the funds granted were spent and progress made in accomplishing the purpose of the grant within 60 days of the completion of the project or more frequently if requested.

3. Maintenance of books and records adequate to verify actions related to this grant should this prove necessary.

4. The Saint Paul Foundation as grantor expressly reserves the right to terminate or modify any payments to be made pursuant to this grant including modification of previously agreed upon payment schedules should this be deemed necessary by the Foundation.

5. The grantee may make any appropriate announcement of the receipt of this grant. The Saint Paul Foundation would appreciate receiving a copy of any such report as well as a copy of newspaper and other articles relating to this grant. Specific information describing the Foundation which may be used in publicizing the grant is available upon request.

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

November 16, 1977

Mr. Henry Doerr
Senior Vice President
Northwestern National Bank
of Minneapolis
Seventh & Marquette Avenue
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55480

Dear Mr. Doerr:

We are pleased to have the opportunity to present this information to you and to the officers and trustees of the Charles K. Blanden Foundation.

You may be interested to know that the memorials to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation in memory of William H. Oppenheimer helped provide the initial funding to establish the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. With those funds plus additional monies which have been received from several foundations, our program was launched to provide present and future support for the capital construction needs of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

On August 10, 1977, we had the pleasure of meeting with Mr. James R. Oppenheimer and Mr. E. J. Whalen and taking them on an early tour of the Minnesota Zoo. Much progress has occurred during the past three months. The beluga whales are very well acclimated to their new environment and many of the other exhibits are scheduled for arrival in the near future.

We are looking forward to your visit to the Minnesota Zoological Garden in Apple Valley on Thursday, December 1st at 1:15 p.m. Other than your short walk from the bus to the Orientation Theater, you will be inside during the entire visit. Senior members of the zoo staff will join us during the tour to answer your specific questions about programs and exhibits as well as sharing with you information about the zoo's educational goals and philosophy. We believe that you will find that the many years of conceptualizing and planning that have gone into building this new approach to zoological education have resulted in both facilities and programs that will increase in benefit each year for every individual in Minnesota.

The following information has been drawn from the letter of August 24th which was previously presented to Mr. E. J. Whalen, Executive Secretary of the Charles K. Blanden Foundation. Some of the information has been updated to show you the current status of both budgets and receipts.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden will be open throughout the entire year. Indoor climate controlled facilities exist for animals needing such

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, *President South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, *Vice President Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, *Secretary-Treasurer St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

accomodations. Outdoor exhibits will provide natural habitats for animals native to the northern hemisphere climate similar to Minnesota. More than 1,500 different specimens will be on site when the zoo opens next year.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimated to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See budget attached to this letter.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $30,169,221. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the development of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long range development success of the Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $1.1 million for completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included with this letter.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this letter is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major regional attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the other major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Attendance privileges are also available with the Minnesota Zoological Society.

Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and

in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animals species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 90 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Desbursements can be at the donors convenience and over several years if preferred.

We are looking forward to your visit to the Minnesota Zoological Garden on Thursday, December 1st. Because it will be difficult to cover the entire zoo story during your visit, we appreciate the opportunity to prepare and present this information prior to your meeting. If there is additional specific detail that you need, please let me know and I will be glad to secure it for you.

One thing to keep in mind while reviewing the material about the zoo and when you are visiting the site on December 1st is the fact that the zoo is only built to approximately sixty percent of the original master plan. There still is about forty percent of the proposed facilities that have been conceived and are part of the original master plan. However, these original schematic drawings and ideas have not been presented to the architects and engineers for their final drafts. It is the zoo's fondest hope to be able to complete these facilities in the years ahead.

The information sheet that is attached to this letter shows that the current need for financial support is $3,573,954. There still is $400,961 available in the matching funds program to match all gifts and grants up to that amount.

We hope that in your consideration of support to the Minnesota Zoological Garden that you will recognize that there is both an immediate need to complete the Northern Trek and a long term need to complete the building program as originally conceived.

During your visit to the zoo, we will also be telling you about a proposed zoo Study Center which is a facility to provide overnight accomodations as well as educational opportunities for persons traveling to the zoo and wishing to stay longer than the time would allow for a daily visit. This would accomodate students and guests from out-state Minnesota and would be designed to provide both an educational program as well as state-wide outreach and appeal to all ages and groups. This facility carries an estimated budget of $411,000. We will provide you with more specific details on this project during your visit.

Thank you for the opportunity to tell you more about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

PAKO

PAKO CORPORATION

Fill

November 23, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth East Suite 212
West S. Paul MN 55118

Dear Bob:

Enclosed is a check for $2,000 which again expresses the appreciation of the Knopfs for the fine work all are doing to bring a first-rate zoological garden to our area.

Sincerely,

K. M. Knopf
Trustee
The Dye-Pako Foundation

Enclosure

11/28/77
TV

6300 OLSON MEMORIAL HIGHWAY MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA U.S.A. 55440 • TELEPHONE (612) 540 6300 • CABLE PAKO • TELEX NUMBER 290478

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

November 28, 1977

Mr. Kenneth M. Knopf
Trustee
The Dye-Pako Foundation
6300 Olson Memorial Highway
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440

Dear Ken:

Thank you for your letter of November 23 and the enclosed $2,000 check for support of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

As you know, the matching funds program still exists so that your support actually goes twice as far.

I really personally appreciate all of your interest and involvement in the Foundation's program. Your help, Ken, means a lot to me and certainly will mean a great deal to the total project.

Kindest regards,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

November 8, 1977

Mr. Roy S. Johnson
Secretary
P.W. Skogmo Foundation
5100 Gamble Drive
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55416

Dear Mr. Johnson:

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has progressed extremely rapidly and very enjoyably since we have last visited. Construction is practically completed and many of the exhibits have already arrived. The beluga whales have brought considerable attention to the new Minnesota Zoo.

Our financial development program has also progressed very appreciably with community support growing all the time. I thought that you would perhaps like to have a current status report of both the construction budget and funds expended to date. The following is a brief summary of those numbers:

Source of Funds:	State of Minnesota	$23,025,000
	Gifts, Grants, & Donations	1,743,994
	Matching Funds	1,743,994
	Interest Earned	3,517,420
		$30,030,408
Additional Funds Needed:	Community Sources	$3,821,500
	Matching Funds Available	606,006
		$34,457,914
Approved Construction:	Facilities	$25,460,221
	Site, Animals, & Equipment	1,291,300
	Design & Management	3,417,700
		$30,169,211
Unfunded Portion of Northern Trek:		$4,288,693
		$34,457,914

While our development to date has been very successful, we still are in need for funds to complete the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals' habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests,

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears and saiga antelope.

In order to complete the work that is now in process, we are respectfully requesting your current consideration of a grant in the amount of $5,000. A multiple year commitment would be extremely appreciated as it would also be matched by funds available through a matching funds program. As a result, your commitment would actually go twice as far.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimated to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 in general obligation bonds to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 47 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $30,169,211. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the developemnt of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long-range development success of the

Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $900,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, receives its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being developed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors

and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 90 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Disbursements can be at the donor's convenience and over several years if preferred.

This grant application contains a great deal of other information on budgets, goals, and exhibit descriptions. If you would like to have additional specific information on any of this, I would be most happy to visit with you and give you a current up-date. If you have any questions, please call.

Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:kr

Enclosure

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: November 8, 1977

to

P. W. SKOGMO FOUNDATION
5100 Gamble Drive
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55416

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

_____

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

_____

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

November 8, 1977

Mrs. Elaine B. Walker
Secretary
Archie D. & Bertha H. Walker Foundation
1121 Hennepin Avenue
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55403

Dear Mrs. Walker:

I was delighted to have the opportunity to meet you on Saturday, November 5th and to show you part of the development to date of the new Minnesota Zoological Garden. I hope that we will have a chance to take you and your friends on an extended tour another time so that you will be able to see the Northern Trek as well as the support activities provided through the Internal Service section. Certainly when the zoo opens next year, it will be more exciting to see the 1,500 animals and to be part of the projected two million annual visitors.

Your interest in the zoo was greatly appreciated. During our brief tour, I was able to mention only a few of the many programs that are being developed for both on-site and outreach to communities and schools throughout our state. Education is a primary goal of the zoo. Recreation, research and conservation are also specifically defined goals.

We believe that the new Minnesota Zoological Garden will be providing many exciting opportunities for people in our community. We also believe that programs such as the zoo will also provide some meaningful alternatives for individuals who are caught up in situations which lead to personal problems of racial tensions and chemical dependency. The availability of a new community resource such as the zoo will offer many hours of pleasures and benefits at a most reasonable cost level to those who visit the zoo. Through the Minnesota Zoological Society memberships are available which will also provide many outstanding benefits.

We respectfully request that the Archie D. & Bertha H. Walker Foundation consider a grant of $10,000 to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation to assist in the financing needed to complete the outdoor Northern Trek area. Your commitment at this time would also enable us to draw from a matching funds program so that your support will actually go twice as far. Full details of the total zoo budget and the specific needs for the Northern Trek are detailed in this grant application.

The following is a brief recap of the zoo's current budget:

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

Source of Funds:	State of Minnesota	$23,025,000
	Gifts, Grants & Donations	1,743,994
	Matching Funds	1,743,994
	Interest Earned	3,517,420
		$30,030,408
Additional Funds Needed:	Community Soruces	$3,821,500
	Matching Funds Available	606,006
		$34,457,914
Approved Construction:	Facilities	$25,460,221
	Site, Animals, & Equipment	1,291,300
	Design & Management	3,417,700
		$30,169,221
Unfunded Portion of Northern Trek:		$4,288,693
		$34,457,914

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been in many stages of community discussion and planning for almost twenty years. Many individuals, community organizations, and public agencies have participated in the developemnt process. Major emphasis is directed towards the educational concepts that are available on the site and available to schools, communities and organizations throughout the entire state. It is estimated that more than two million visitors annually will see the animals in nature-duplicating environments. Historically zoos have attracted more visitors than many combinations of other cultural and sports attractions in communities where these options are available. Zoos do have something beneficial and meaningful for people of all ages, backgrounds, social and economic identifications.

The zoo will be completely self-supporting from an operational standpoint when it formally opens in the spring of 1978. Very highly regarded projections show that the attendance will generate revenues more than adequate to operate the zoo and to also provide a reserve that will be used to make repayment on the original debt and to perhaps even set aside a reserve for future growth. However, the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has been established as the community organization that will attempt to secure ongoing financial support for long-term physical facility expansion of exhibits and facilities that some day will look similar to the original master plan conceived six years ago.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden will be open throughout the entire year. Indoor climate controlled facilities exist for animals needing such accomodations. Outdoor exhibits will provide natural habitats for animals native to the northern hemisphere climate similar to Minnesota. More than 1,500 different specimens will be on site when the zoo opens next year.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern

Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimated to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 47 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $30,869,201. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the development of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long range development success of the Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agencey, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included withing this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo campared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being developed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Disbursements can be at the donors convenience and over several years if preferred.

Thanks again for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Sumbitted: November 8, 1977

to

ARCHIE D. & BERTHA H. WALKER FOUNDATION
1121 Hennepin Avenue
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55403

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

_____

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

_____

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

November 7, 1977

File MZGF

Mr. Henry Doerr
Senior Vice President
Northwestern National Bank
of Minneapolis
Seventh and Marquette Avenue
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55480

Dear Mr. Doerr:

We are delighted to receive your letter of November 1st and the schedule of the Blandin Trustees' forthcoming visit to the Twin Cities to view non-profit organizations having state-wide value and interest.

We are looking forward to meeting with all of you on Thursday, December 1st at 1:15 p.m. Our schedule will provide a brief tour of the Tropics, Minnesota Exhibit, Aquarium, Education Center and Administrative Building. We will also have senior staff available to answer any question that may arise as to exhibits, goals and community benefits. Although there is a lot to cover, we guarantee to have your trustees "on their way" by 2:45 p.m.

Could we provide a packet of information for each of your trustees prior to their meeting? If so, please let me know and we will be glad to mail it to you for distribution or directly to your trustees.

We are looking forward to your visit on December 1st.

Sincerely,

RV

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

Proposed Schedule of Blandin Trustees'
Visit to the Twin Cities
to View Non-Profit Organizations
having State-Wide Value and Interest

Thursday, December 1, 1977

Arrive	8:45 a.m.	International Airport, Page South, via Mesabi Charter.
Leave	9:00 a.m.	International Airport, Page South, via MTC QT.
Arrive	9:30 a.m.	U. of Minn. Cardiovascular Research Center, Minneapolis, tour and discussion led by Dr. Robert L. Vernier.
Leave	11:30 a.m.	U. of Minn. Cardiovascular Research Center, Minneapolis.
Arrive	11:45 a.m.	U. of Minn. Faculty Club for lunch.
Leave	12:30 p.m.	U. of Minn Faculty Club.
Arrive	1:15 p.m.	Minn. Zoological Garden, Apple Valley, tour and discussion led by Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director.
Leave	2:45 p.m.	Minn. Zoological Garden, Apple Valley.
Arrive	3:30 p.m.	U. of Minn. Landscape Arboretum, Chanhassen, tour of grounds and discussion led by Dr. Frances DeVos, Director.
Leave	4:15 p.m.	U. of Minn. Landscape Arboretum, Chanhassen.
Arrive	4:30 p.m.	U. of Minn. Freshwater Biological Research Foundation, Navarre, one hour tour and discussion led by Dr. Joseph Rossillon, Executive Director. Refreshments. Two hours reserved for meeting of Blandin Foundation Trustees in Conference Room.
Leave	7:30 p.m.	U. of Minn. Freshwater Biological Research Foundation, Navarre.
Arrive	7:35 p.m.	Lafayette Club, Minnetonka Beach, for check-in. MTC QT released for balance of evening.
	8:00 p.m.	Cocktails and dinner, Lafayette Club. Mesdames Harris, Oppenheimer and Doerr will join the Trustees.

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

November 7, 1977

File m26p

Richard H. Vaughan
President
Northwest Bancorporation
1200 Northwestern Bank Building
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55480

Dear Mr. Vaughan:

We are extremely pleased to receive your letter of November 3rd and the big news that all of your forty-nine Minnesota bank affiliates have joined for a $100,000 pledge to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. Thank you for your great help towards the completion of this facility.

Anytime that you and your friends would find it convenient for a tour of the new zoo, I hope that you will either call me or Bob Voigt, Executive Director of the Foundation, and we will be most happy to set up a tour for you. While there is much to see at the present time, it will be even closer to completion next spring with the arrival of more than 1,500 different animals. Grand opening is scheduled for the first part of May.

We hope that you will express our sincere appreciation to each one of your forty-nine affiliates in this state and extend to them our invitation to visit the zoo and learn more about our many educational benefits and programs.

Sincerely,

John C. McKay
President

JCM:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

NORTHWEST BANCORPORATION
1200 Northwestern Bank Building
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55480

Richard H. Vaughan
President

November 3, 1977

Mr. John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
Suite 218, 33 Wentworth Avenue East
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Mr. McKay:

It is with real pleasure that I can confirm to you that each one of the forty-nine Minnesota banks affiliated with Northwest Bancorporation is willing to make a contribution to the Foundation.

The total of $100,000 is to be paid in equal annual installments over five years, commencing in 1978.

We are extremely impressed with the Zoo. When it is opened in 1978, it will no doubt be acclaimed by all who visit it. You are entitled to be proud of the results of your efforts.

Sincerely,

Richard H. Vaughan

11/4/77
RV

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

October 27, 1977

File Foundation

Mr. Edward S. Schultz
Assistant Vice President
Farmers & Mechanics Savings Bank
90 South Sixth Street
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

Dear Mr. Schultz:

On behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, I am pleased to prepare and present to you this grant application for consideration by the Farmers & Mechanics Savings Bank.

We sincerely appreciate your interest in the new Minnesota Zoo. Your sponsorship of the documentary television show on Monday, October 10th has brought many favorable comments to all of us associated with the zoo. We hope it has been beneficial in your behalf too.

I enjoyed meeting with Sue Linwood and having the opportunity to discuss with her the many resources available to you for lobby displays and your community relations programs. We appreciate the opportunity to provide materials to you which will help you in mutually beneficial marketing efforts.

Yesterday was a beautiful day for Chuck Carlson, Ben Jackson and Sue Linwood from your bank to join us on a tour of the zoo. We hope that you and many of your associates will be able to tour the 500-acre facility soon and get a first hand view of this tremendous new community resource.

We respectfully propose that the Farmers & Mechanics Savings Bank provide support to the current capital fund program of the Minnesota Zoological Garden in the amount of $20,000. However, if a multi-year commitment would be possible at this time, we would be able to draw from an available matching funds program for the total commitment that would be possible and to budget future year expenditures according to the annual distribution determined.

Enclosed with this grant application is a great volume of detailed information that attempts to provide answers to most of the general questions which you may have. However, we would also enjoy an opportunity to meet with you at your convenience in order to discuss the application of funds received to date as well as future construction needs of the new Minnesota Zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been in many stages of community discussion and planning for almost twenty years. Many individuals, community organizations, and public agencies have participated in the development process. Major emphasis is directed towards the

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, *President South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, *Vice President Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, *Secretary-Treasurer St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

educational concepts that are available on the site and available to schools, communities and organizations throughout the entire state. It is estimated that more than two million visitors annually will see the animals in nature-duplicating environments. Historically zoos have attracted more visitors than many combinations of other cultural and sports attractions in communities where these options are available. Zoos do have something beneficial and meaningful for people of all ages, backgrounds, social and economic identifications.

The zoo will be completely self-supporting from an operational standpoint when it formally opens in the spring of 1978. Very highly regarded projections show that the attendance will generate revenues more than adequate to operate the zoo and to also provide a reserve that will be used to make repayment on the original debt and to perhaps even set aside a reserve for future growth. However, the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has been established as the community organization that will attempt to secure ongoing financial support for long-term physical facility expansion of exhibits and facilities that some day will look similar to the original master plan conceived six years ago.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden will be open throughout the entire year. Indoor climate controlled facilities exist for animals needing such accomodations. Outdoor exhibits will provide natural habitats for animals native to the northern hemisphere climate similar to Minnesota. More than 1,500 different specimens will be on site when the zoo opens next year.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimate to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 47 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $28,855,763. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the development of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long range development success of the Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animals species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Disbursements can be at the donors convenience and over several years if preferred.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to provide more information about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

SV:bm

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

October 19, 1977

F.M. Foundation

Mary A. Elliott
Vice President, Public Affairs
Toro Company
8111 Lyndale Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55420

Dear Ms. Elliott:

I enjoyed the opportunity to visit with you today and to tell you more about the Minnesota Zoological Garden. Those of us associated with the zoo certainly believe that it is one of the greatest resources to ever be developed for the people of our community and visitors from throughout the entire world.

We are looking forward to meeting with you and other members of your committee sometime during the week of October 31st. Please feel free to include whoever is available and interested from your corporate family. We will plan to have available individuals from the administration as well as from the plant and mechanical sections that could speak directly to your specific interest area.

Under separate cover we have forwarded to you seven copies of the Foundation brochure, the financial and attendance summary statements and a map of the zoo. Included with this letter will be more details on the financial background, budgets, zoo concepts, program goals and hopefully much of the information that you will need in your technical review of the zoo for your corporate support.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been in many stages of community discussion and planning for almost twenty years. Many individuals, community organizations, and public agencies have participated in the development process. Major emphasis is directed towards the educational concepts that are available on the site and available to schools, communities and organizations throughout the entire state. It is estimated that more than two million visitors annually will see the animals in nature-duplicating environments. Historically zoos have attracted more visitors than many combinations of other cultural and sports attractions in communities where these options are available. Zoos do have something beneficial and meaningful for people of all ages, backgrounds, social and economic identifications.

The zoo will be completely self-supporting from an operational standpoint when it formally opens in the spring of 1978. Very highly regarded projections show that the attendance will generate revenues more than adequate to operate the zoo and to also provide a reserve that will be used to make repayment on the original debt and to perhaps even set aside a reserve for future growth. However, the Minnesota

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

Zoological Garden Foundation has been established as the community organization that will attempt to secure ongoing financial support for long-term physical facility expansion of exhibits and facilities that some day will look similar to the original master plan conceived six years ago.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden will be open throughout the entire year. Indoor climate controlled facilities exist for animals needing such accomodations. Outdoor exhibits will provide natural habitats for animals native to the northern hemisphere climate similar to Minnesota. More than 1,500 different specimens will be on site when the zoo opens next year.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimated to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 47 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $28,855,763. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the development of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long range development success of the Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being developed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater and

laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animals species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Disbursements can be at the donors convenience and over several years if preferred.

We are looking forward to meeting with you. If any of your officers or board members can join us at any time for meetings, discussions and tours, we would be most happy to have them do so. Thanks for your interest.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: October 19, 1977

to

TORO COMPANY
8111 Lyndale Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55420

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

_____

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

_____

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I) 29
4. Facilities. 30
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution. 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services 32
08 Northern Trek
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings. 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction. 34
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage 35
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot 36
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures. 37
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services
5. Facilities - Building Account 38
6. Site, Animals, and Equipment. 40
7. Design and Management 42
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds 44
9. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants, and Donations. 45
10. Northern Trek - Phases I, II, and III 46
11. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977). 47

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 48

IV. WHY A ZOO. 49

V. ATTACHMENTS. 53

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

NORTHWESTERN NATIONAL BANK
Seventh & Marquette
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55480

James L. Buckles
Vice President

Filed Foundation

October 27, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological
Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Street
West St. Paul, MN 55118

Dear Bob:

It's been a long time a-comin' but we have finally made a decision relative to financial support for the zoo.

The bank's contributions committee met the other day, and we again discussed your request. In view of Banco's success in obtaining contributions from the state affiliates, it was decided that the Northwestern would pledge $25,000 to be paid over a period of five years. Obviously, I cannot speak for Banco, but I have a good hunch that this amount, coupled with what they are raising, will wind up to be the $100,000 total that you originally asked of us.

I have been hearing many good words about the progress being made, and I know there are many people in our community anxiously awaiting the grand opening. I also know that a lot of the success achieved thus far in the formation of the zoo is attributable to you and the outstanding job you have done in raising the funds necessary to get the job done.

Warm regards,

10/28/77
EV

Jim

JLB:vlg

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

October 31, 1977

Mr. James L. Buckles
Vice President
Northwestern National Bank
Seventh & Marquette
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55480

Dear Jim:

We are extremely pleased to be in receipt of your letter of October 27th and the notice of your pledge of $25,000 to be paid over a period of five years. Thank you. This is vey much appreciated as it will help tremendously towards our total goal.

As you know, your commitment will be matched by an equal amount of matching funds that are immediately available. We are looking forward to the formal commitment from Banco so that their support can also be directed for the financing needed to complete the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area.

We are glad that you are hearing many good words about the progress and excitement associated with the new Minnesota Zoo. We believe as more people are able to see the facilities and learn more about the programs and benefits that it will be more and more exciting for everyone.

Please extend our sincere appreciation to Mr. Morrison, Mr. McHugh and Mr. Gillette for their interest which made this commitment possible. We hope that each one will be able to join us soon for a tour and first-hand look at this project. We do have more afternoon pre-opening tours scheduled for November 16th and 17th as well as December 7th and 8th. Each tour is from 3 until 4:30 and will be inside most of the time. If any of you can join us for this most current tour, please give me a call.

My personal thanks to you, Jim, for your interest and representation in our behalf.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

M26 Endstein File

GREEN VALLEY HOLDING COMPANY
2100 FIRST NATIONAL BANK BUILDING
SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101

TELEPHONE
224-5452
AREA CODE 612

October 18, 1977

Mr. John C. McKay
President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear John:

I have concluded that the Zoo Foundation needs more time from its Board members than I can give to it. In all honesty, if I had known what was going to be involved when I originally agreed to join the Board, I am sure I would have realized that I was not the person you were after.

Consequently, I wish you would accept my resignation effective immediately and to accept my apologies for joining an organization to which I could not give an adequate commitment. I will have a continuing interest in the zoo project and I certainly wish you and all of your associates the very best in your efforts to achieve your goals.

Best regards.

Sincerely,

John

W. John Driscoll

jc

10/20/77

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

October 21, 1977

Mr. W. John Driscoll
Green Valley Holding Company
2100 First National Bank Building
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55101

Dear John:

Your letter of resignation from the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation Board of Directors has been received with regret. I am personally sorry to see you leave our board as I had looked forward to an association with you that would be both exciting for you and productive for the Minnesota Zoo.

I believe that the new Minnesota Zoological Garden will be the greatest community resource that we have going in our metropolitan area for individuals of all ages, backgrounds and interests, economic and social affiliations that we have here to date. There is no need for me to review with you the tremendous educational benefits and recreational facilities that will provide many enjoyable opportunities for more than two million visitors each year.

We look forward to your continuing interest in the zoo project and hope that as opportunities avail themselves to you that you will encourage your friends and associates to become better acquainted with this program and to help support us in our goals.

We do sincerely appreciate your association with the Foundation during our initial two years of existence. We have only started on what promises to be a most exciting service to our community.

Kindest personal regards.

Sincerely,

John C. McKay
President

JCM:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

August 12, 1977

Mr. Ray Lappegaard
Vice President of Human Resources
Data 100 Corporation
P. O. Box 1222
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440

Dear Mr. Lappegaard:

We are extremely grateful to you for your commitment of $2,000 over a four year period to assist the Minnesota Zoological Garden. Thank you for your consideration of our request and your support this year and over the next three years.

This past week has been a most exciting week for the zoo staff with all of the publicity that has been associated with obtaining the Beluga Whales from Hudson Bay. The next several months will also provide similar articles about the arrival of the Bactrian camels, Siberian tigers and many other exotic animals that will be arriving at their new home.

Kindest personal regards.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL; PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

6110 Blue Circle Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343 612/941-6500
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 1222, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440

DATA 100
CORPORATION

August 11, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director
MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, MN 55118

Dear Mr. Voigt:

It was kind of you to send your letter of July 28, 1977 thanking us for our contribution to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation and providing further information about your donor recognition guidelines.

We have carefully considered the request that we make the commitment of $2,000 over a four year period. I'm happy to report that we are willing to do so. We anticipate, providing the next payment of the commitment approxamately one year from now.

Thank you for your kind invitation to visit the Zoo site. Should an opportunity present itself to do so, we will be happy to inform you in time for you to make arrangements.

Sincerely,

Ray Lappegaard
VP Human Resources

RL/cmr

8/12/77

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

August 4, 1977

Hoerner Waldorf
Champion International Corporation
Contributions Committee
2250 Wabash Avenue
P.O. Box 3260
St. Paul, Minnesota 55165

Attention: Milton L. Knowles, Jr.
Vice President - Public Affairs

Gentlemen:

Thank you, Mr. Knowles, for the opportunity to meet with you today and to share with you information on the current status of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. You are one of the leaders of our community that have been closely associated with the Minnesota Zoo since its early days of conception in the 1960's. Your help on the Metropolitan Council and your leadership in the St. Paul community has been greatly appreciated.

The Minnesota Zoo is now approaching the final construction associated with Phase I. The original master plan estimated that development of the total facility would cost in the neighborhood of $38 million.

In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature provided approximately sixty percent or $23 million towards the proposed construction. The legislature also provided an additional $2,350,000 to be a gift when matching funds were obtained through donations from within the community.

These original dollars plus gifts, matching funds, and interest earned on investments to date have grown to the point where more than $29 million is currently available for contracts that are in process. This represents approximately eighty-five percent of the development needs of $33 million for the initial construction activity.

The difference of $4 million amounts to the initial fund development goal of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. The application of these dollars are described on page 43. If the construction of the Northern Trek is done in two different stages, the needs amount to approximately $4.3 million.

With the opening of the zoo scheduled for the spring of 1978, it is our hope that commitments for support can be obtained as quickly as possible in order to draw the matching funds available from the state and to plan future construction around the disbursements of multi-year commitments.

There are several items in the attached documents that I wish to call to your attention - specifically the benefits the zoo will bring to our

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL; PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

entire community. Attachment B shows the attendance projected for the Minnesota Zoo compared with the actual numbers that are reported by other leading Metropolitan area cultural and recreational organizations. These numbers show that the Minnesota Zoo will provide opportunities for more than two million persons each year - a participation rate that far exceeds any individual or most combined other community activities.

The zoo is an educational experience that is designed for persons of all ages, economic and social backgrounds. The educational concepts appear throughout the entire proposal. It provides recreational opportunities too. There will be many signigicant programs dealing with fields of conservation as well as research in the zoological field. These are identified in the guidelines (pp. 15-19).

Attachment D projects an operating income more than sufficient to cover the projected operating expenses. The zoo is designed to be completely self-supporting from an operational standpoint in order to accomplish the goals as defined by the legislation establishing the zoo. Excess funds will be set aside for a reserve for future expansion as well as repayment of the initial obligations of the state of Minnesota. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation is also designed to provide long term capital support for additional expansions.

Also included in this grant application is a list of the gifts, grants, and donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. Prior to the establishment of the Foundation, The Minnesota Zoological Garden received a $710,000 gift from the Bush Foundation in St. Paul. The zoo has also received approximately $120,000 additionally from several community wide fund-raising projects and gifts from individuals and foundations. The Foundation has currently delivered grant applications of approximately $2 million to other corporations and foundations locally. There are also other grant applications that are in initial stages of discussion and development that have a potential of more than $1 million.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation is designed to be a permanent ongoing, long term financial development arm of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. All assistance so obtained will be directed first to the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibits and then to the long range development plans that are in a secondary stage of design. The long term future development activities are available if you wish to review them at the present time.

Probably the best way to fully appreciate the extent and values of the zoo would be for an actual site visit and meeting with key members of the zoo staff. We would be delighted to arrange this trip for you and any of your associates at your convenience.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats resembling plains, mountains, turdra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Coundil, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, a revised bill was submitted; at this time, the Minnesota Legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of suppport. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 42 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction -- including site development, Internal Services facilities, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhbits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek. An additional $4,288,693 is needed to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first objective the development of $2.6 million by December, 1978, which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III: Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek, following a decision on construction priorities by the Minnesota Zoological Board.

Funding for Phase III is expected from a variety of sources: gifts, grants, and donations, special fund-raising projects, accrued interest, and an as yet undetermined amount designated as surplus funds from the retainage of initial construction.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began oeprations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been

delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The original funds provided by the state of Minnesota are scheduled to be repaid. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Detailed operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

We believe it is important to recognize the relative drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is our latest market study projection of annual attendance, completed by Midwest Research, Inc., out of Kansas City, through their North Star Division in Minneapolis. We believe that the report has used reasonable approaches to secure their attendance projections. These figures have been compared to the reported attendance of area attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of several of the other major cultural attractions.

In order to meet the needs of all potential visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United State and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoolgoical Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each dollar contributed at this time will matched equally by funds from the state-appropriated matching funds program. A commitment for the future allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction.

A copy of this grant application cover letter is also enclosed with copies of major supporting details for your forwarding to officials of Champion International Corporation and their foundation.

We are looking forward to visiting further with you about the zoo. Thanks for your interest and consideration.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

Enclosures
cc: Champion International Corporation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
I.	MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION	1
	A. Identification of Applicant	1
	B. Confirmation of Eligibility	1
	1. Statement of Incorporation	
	2. Tax Exempt Status	
	3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action	
	C. Basis for Grant Application	1
	1. Background	
	2. Basis of Need	
	D. Organization Information	2
	1. Purpose of Organization	
	2. Development Guidelines	
	3. Principal Direction	
	4. Officers and Directors	
	E. Reports Acknowledgment	5
	F. Authorization for Application	6
	G. Personnel	6
	H. Budgets	6
	I. Evaluation	7
II.	MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN	8
	A. Location	8
	B. History and Status	8
	C. Project Description	10
	1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections	
	2. Development	
	3. Basic Systems	
	4. Special Services	
	D. Access	15
	E. Objectives and Guidelines	15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines. 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974. 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979. 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I). 29
4. Facilities
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services
08 Northern Trek. 32
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings 34
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot. 35
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures
028 Parking Entry Area
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services. 36
050 Zoo Ride
5. Site, Animals, and Equipment 37
6. Design and Management. 38
7. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds. 40
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants and Donations. 41
9. Northern Trek - Phases I, II and III 42
10. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977) 43

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 44

IV. WHY A ZOO 45

V. ATTACHMENTS 49

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

August 11, 1977

Mr. W. G. Mooney, Jr.
Executive Director
The Josten's Foundation, Inc.
P. O. Box 20367
Bloomington, Minnesota 55401

Dear Mr. Mooney:

Thank you for your letter of August 8th and the check #1151 in the amount of $2,500 representing the first year's payment of your Foundation's grant of $5,000 to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation.

We are greatly appreciative of your support. Your funds will be directed for the construction of the Northern Trek, the major outdoor exhibit facility showing animals from throughout the northern hemisphere of the world.

Your support will also be matched by an equal amount of matching funds from a program provided by the state of Minnesota. As a result, your contribution actually goes twice as far.

You have probably been aware of the publicity that has been in the newspaper and on television this past week in regard to the securing of the Beluga Whales for the zoo. These mammals should be here by the end of this week. Perhaps sometime later this summer after the whales are here and some of the other major animals have arrived, you will find it interesting and convenient to schedule a visit to the zoo site. We would be delighted to have you and your associates visit the zoo whenever it would be convenient. Construction on many of the major buildings is almost completed. The zoo will be finished and open for the general public in the spring of 1978.

Thanks again for your most kind support.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

The Josten's Foundation, Inc.

POST OFFICE BOX 20367
BLOOMINGTON, MINNESOTA 55401

W. G. MOONEY JR.
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

August 8, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Exectuve Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East
Suite 218
West Saint Paul, MN. 55118

Dear Mr. Voigt,

Upon the recommendation of our contributions committee, the officers of the Josten's Foundation Inc. have approved a grant of $5,000 to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, payable over two years.

Enclosed is our check #1151 in the amount of $2,500, representing the first year's payment. The final payment will be made in September of 1978.

The funds from this grant are for construction of the Northern Trek, and we would appreciate periodic reports on the progress of this project.

We are pleased to be of assistance.

Sincerely,

W. G. Mooney, Jr.
Executive Director

WGM/skk
Attachment Check #1151

6/11/77
RV

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

September 13, 1977

To: Donald Bridgwater
Bob Bonowitz

From: Robert S. Voigt

Subject: Youth Education Programs at the Zoo

Today I had lunch with Leonard Harkness who is in charge of the 4H Youth Education Programs for the University of Minnesota campus in St. Paul. Mr. Harkness is a friend of mine in that I have worked with him on a number of occasions through other organizations and community activities in which we have both been involved.

Mr. Harkness was telling me that he would like very much to meet with appropriate members of the zoo staff in order to discuss potential programs or joint venture activities which he might be able to develop for the zoo through the extension division at the University of Minnesota.

I told Mr. Harkness that I would convey this information to you and ask for your recommendation as to the appropriate person to meet with to initiate construction. He is going to be contacting me in several days in order to find out just who he might talk with and will then subsequently establish an appointment for him to meet with you or your designated representative.

I have in mind that perhaps a state wide organization such as 4H or other similar programs that Mr. Harkness may be working with on a state wide basis with youth could be potential sources of funding for the zoo Study Center. Mr. Harkness and I discussed this briefly but the concept will require a great deal of more discussion before we can arrive at any sort of recommendation or possible ideas to subsequently work on.

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

August 11, 1977

Mr. James H. Leslie
President
Leslie Paper
P. O. Box 1351
Shelard Plaza
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440

Dear Jim:

What a delightful surprise to open the mail this morning and receive your letter of August 10th and your corporate contribution of $300 in support of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. Thank you for this financial support. Your contribution actually goes twice as far because we do have a matching funds program which is applicable at this time.

I have had in mind for some time that I would like to visit with you about the new Minnesota Zoo. It is a coincidence that you have "beat me to the punch". Your letter does prompt me to suggest that we do get together sometime soon in order to visit more specifically about the many educational programs and the many benefits that will be part of the zoo.

Did you know that more than two million visitors are projected to visit the zoo each year? Also, the zoo is designed to be completely self-supporting from an operational standpoint when it is completed. Also, for those unable to visit the zoo, there will be an educational outreach program that will extend to schools and communities throughout the entire state of Minnesota.

You have probably been following the news reports this week of the Beluga Whale expedition. These mammals are scheduled to arrive towards the end of this week. Many of the other animals are also scheduled to be arriving later this month and during the next several months. Maybe we could plan a late afternoon visit out to the site in order to walk around and see some of the facilities as well as some of the exhibits that will soon be on location.

Thanks again for your support. I am looking forward to visiting with you more soon about this great community resource.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

LESLIE PAPER
CORPORATE OFFICES

August 10, 1977

Minnesota Zoological Garden
Foundation
33 Wentworth East
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

Attention: Mr. Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director

Dear Bob:

We're pleased to enclose our corporate contribution of $300.00 in support of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

We have followed with considerable interest the development of your project and look forward to its successful completion. The new zoo will undoubtedly be another significant contribution to the quality of life in this great community.

We wish you all well in your giant undertaking and are pleased to be able to lend this helping hand.

Sincerely,

Jim Leslie

James H. Leslie
President

JHL:map

Enclosure

8/11/77
B

P.O. BOX 1351 ■ SHELARD PLAZA ■ MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55440 ■ (612) 545-4500

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

October 3, 1977

File
M26F

Mr. Jack Nichols
Director of Communications
Sperry-Univac
P.O. Box 3525
St. Paul, Minnesota 55165

Dear Mr. Nichols:

We are extremely pleased to prepare and to present to you a grant application for consideration by Sperry-Univac to assist in the funding needed to complete the Minnesota Zoological Garden. We have enjoyed meeting with you and your associates in your office in order to tell you more about the project and have appreciated the opportunity to show you some of the facilities during your recent visit to the zoo site.

It is respectfully proposed that Sperry-Univac formalize a commitment of $30,000 payable over a three year period of time to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. These funds would be designated to assist in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area of the Minnesota Zoological Garden in Apple Valley, Minnesota.

It will also be of significance to you to be aware that a matching funds program now exists so that your financial commitment will be matched by an equal amount that is still available from the state of Minnesota matching funds program.

This grant application is being directed to Sperry-Univac because of your position as one of the major employers in the state of Minnesota and your interest in providing good educational and recreational opportunities for members of your corporate family. We believe these goals and objectives of the Minnesota Zoological Garden are consistent with your corporate policies.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been in many stages of community discussion and planning for almost twenty years. Many individuals, community organizations, and public agencies have participated in the development process. Major emphasis is directed towards the educational concepts that are available on the site and available to schools, communities and organizations throughout the entire state. It is estimated that more than two million visitors annually will see the animals in nature duplicating environments. Historically zoos have attracted more visitors than many combinations of other cultural and sports attractions in communities where these options are available. Zoos do have something beneficial and meaningful for people of all ages, backgrounds, social and economic identifications.

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

The zoo will be completely self supporting from an operational standpoint when it formally opens in the spring of 1978. Very highly regarded projections show that the attendance will generate revenues more than adequate to operate the zoo and to also provide a reserve that will be used to make repayment on the original debt and to perhaps even set aside a reserve for future growth. However, the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has been established as the community organization that will attempt to secure ongoing financial support for long-term physical facility expansion of exhibits and facilities that some day will look similar to the original master plan conceived six years ago.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden will be open throughout the entire year. Indoor climate controlled facilities exist for animals needing such accomodations. Outdoor exhibits will provide natural habitats for animals native to the northern hemisphere climate similar to Minnesota. More than 1,5000 different specimens will be on site when the zoo opens next year.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimated to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Contruction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 47 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $28,855,763. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the development of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long range development success of the Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed expecially for their members, veiw films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animals species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Disbursements can be at the donors convenience and over several years if preferred.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to provide more information about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: October 3, 1977

to

SPERRY-UNIVAC
P.O. Box 3525
St. Paul, Minnesota 55165

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

_____

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

_____

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I) 29
4. Facilities. 30
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution. 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services 32
08 Northern Trek
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings. 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction. 34
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage 35
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot 36
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures. 37
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services
5. Facilities - Building Account 38
6. Site, Animals, and Equipment. 40
7. Design and Management 42
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds 44
9. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants, and Donations. 45
10. Northern Trek - Phases I, II, and III 46
11. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977). 47

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 48

IV. WHY A ZOO. 49

V. ATTACHMENTS. 53

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

October 12, 1977

Mr. John Nahabedian
Group Manager
Sears Roebuck & Company
2100 Winter Street NE
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413

Dear Mr. Nahabedian:

On behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, I am pleased to prepare and present to you this grant application for consideration by Sears Roebuck & Company to assist the Minnesota Zoological Garden in its current capital fund effort. I have enjoyed visiting briefly with you, Mr. Don Erickson and Mr. Gary Keithley in order to tell you more about the new Minnesota Zoo. I believe that the information attached to this letter will provide you with much more detail about the goals, concepts, budgets and other details that will answer the other questions that we have not discussed.

We respectfully propose that Sears Roebuck & Company provide support in the amount of $30,000 payable over a three year period of time to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. These funds would be designated to assist in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area of the Minnesota Zoological Garden in Apple Valley, Minnesota. If, however, you would prefer to have specific or designated support to a particular exhibit or to an educational program or identifiable facility, we would be very glad to visit with you about the specific needs and their related costs.

It will be of significance to you to recognize that a matching funds program does exist so that your financial commitment at this time will be matched by an equal amount available through the state of Minnesota matching funds program.

This grant application is being directed to the Sears Roebuck & Company because of your position as one of the major employers in the state of Minnesota and the vast extent of business activity associated with your company. We also recognize your corporate policy and goals to assist in the delivery of good educational and recreational opportunities for your employees and members of your corporate families.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been in many stages of community discussion and planning for almost twenty years. Many individuals, community organizations, and public agencies have participated in the development process. Major emphasis is directed towards the educational concepts that are available on the site and available to schools, communities and organizations throughout the entire state. It is estimated that more than two million visitors annually will see the animals in nature-duplicating environments. Historically

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

zoos have attracted more visitors than many combinations of other cultural and sports attractions in communities where these options are available. Zoos do have something beneficial and meaningful for people of all ages, backgrounds, social and economic identifications.

The zoo will be completely self supporting from an operational standpoint when it formally opens in the spring of 1978. Very highly regarded projections show that the attendance will generate revenues more than adequate to operate the zoo and to also provide a reserve that will be used to make repayment on the original debt and to perhaps even set aside a reserve for future growth. However, the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has been established as the community organization that will attempt to secure ongoing financial support for long-term physical facility expansion of exhibits and facilities that some day will look similar to the original master plan conceived six years ago.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden will be open throughout the entire year. Indoor climate controlled facilities exist for animals needing such accomodations. Outdoor exhibits will provide natural habitats for animals native to the northern hemisphere climate similar to Minnesota. More than 1,500 different specimens will be on site when the zoo opens next year.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimated to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 47 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $28,855,763. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the development of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long range development success of the Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for eudcational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animals species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Disbursements can be at the donors convenience and over several years if preferred.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to provide more information about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: October 12, 1977

to

SEARS, ROEBUCK and COMPANY
2700 Winter Street Northeast
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

_____

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

_____

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I) 29
4. Facilities. 30
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution. 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services 32
08 Northern Trek
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings. 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction. 34
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage 35
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot 36
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures. 37
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services
5. Facilities - Building Account 38
6. Site, Animals, and Equipment. 40
7. Design and Management 42
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds 44
9. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants, and Donations. 45
10. Northern Trek - Phases I, II, and III 46
11. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977). 47

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 48

IV. WHY A ZOO. 49

V. ATTACHMENTS. 53

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

File
M26R

August 25, 1977

Mr. David P. Cartwright
Senior Vice President
The Minnesota Mutual Life Insurance Co.
345 Cedar Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Dear Mr. Cartwright:

I sincerely appreciated the opportunity to visit with you briefly this week while attending a meeting of St. Paul Rotary. I also appreciate your phone call this morning at which time I had a chance to visit more with you about the program and objectives of the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In order to provide you with the greatest amount of initial information on the new Minnesota Zoo, I have thought it advisable to provide you with a copy of our grant application information. This material includes a historical report on the community activities that have led up to the formation of the new Minnesota Zoological Garden as well as budgets relating to construction costs and future operating incomes projected for the zoo.

This rather extensive compilation of development information and outline of need, I hope, will provide you with a desire to visit the almost completed 500-acre facility in Apple Valley and to meet with representatives of the zoo and the Foundation in order to learn more about the many benefits that will be available to the members of our community. Zoos throughout our nation have provided a very significant educational and recreational opportunity for more people than many people in our community recognize. Also, most zoos have developed as a result of individuals working closely with city or county park departments in order to provide zoo facilities for the public's benefit. The Minnesota approach is the first time that a state entity has become involved in working on such a joint program. We believe that it speaks highly for the support which this zoo has from our state community.

The zoo will be completely self-supporting from an operational standpoint when it opens in the spring of 1978. Very highly regarded projections show that the attendance will generate revenues more than adequate to operate the zoo and to also provide a reserve that will be used to make repayment to the state on their original debt and to hopefully have enough reserve set aside for future growth. This is all yet to be proven. However, the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has been established as the community organization that will attempt to secure private support to insure the ongoing long term physical facility expansion of exhibits and facilities that will bring the total zoo up to the extent of development that was conceived in the original master plan.

We respectfully propose that the Minnesota Mutual Life Insurance Company through its corporate contribution committee, review the material that

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

we are submitting to you at this time and consider in your review of community programs which you would be willing to support, a major commitment to assist the Minnesota Zoological Garden. It should be of significance to you to be aware that the matching funds program does now exist for commitments which we are able to secure at this time. Each dollar committed by a corporation, foundation, individual or any other non-state source will be matched by an equal amount from the state of Minnesota. While this letter does not submit to you a specific amount for your consideration, we would be most delighted to meet with you and your committee in order to review our needs and to discuss how these fit in with your corporate goals and objectives. We believe that your participation would be consistent with your traditions and policies that are supportive of community programs.

It is estimated that more than two million persons will visit the zoo each year. Zoos do attract people of all ages, backgrounds, racial and economic levels.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimated to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 47 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $28,855,763. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the development of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long range development success of the Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applicatons of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the other major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational

activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excuesion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animals species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundaion needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Disbursements can be at the donors convenience and over several years if preferred.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to provide more information about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden. I hope you will call me soon so that we can visit more about this entire project. I am looking forward to meeting with you and other members of your committee in order to review the many tangible benefits that will develop because of the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: August 25, 1977

to

THE MINNESOTA MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE CO.
345 Cedar Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

August 24, 1977

File MZGF

Charles K. Blandin Foundation
Room 203, First National Bank Building
P.O. Box 630
Grand Rapids, Minnesota 55744

Attn: Mr. E.J. Whalen
Executive Secretary

Gentlemen:

It is respectfully proposed that the Charles K. Blandin Foundation grant to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation a substantial sum, to be determined through discussion of need, to assist in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area of the Minnesota Zoological Garden in Apple Valley, Minnesota.

It is of great importance to note that a matching funds program exists so that your financial assistance at this time will be matched by an equal amount available from the state of Minnesota.

The Charles K. Blandin Foundation's grant and matching gifts will be designated to be used for construction of exhibits, facilities and acquisition of animals native to the northern hemisphere zoogeographic region of the world. A complete description of the specific development cost is included on page 47 of this application.

This request is made to the Charles K. Blandin Foundation because of value which you have placed on helping educational programs being established for Minnesota families. We believe the goals and objectives of the Minnesota Zoological Garden are consistent with your traditions and policies known to us.

We are extremely appreciative of the personal interest which you and Mr. James R. Oppenheimer have shown in the zoo. We enjoyed touring the facilities with you on August 10th. I hope you will provide us with a similar opportunity if any of your officers and trustees would like to also visit the zoo.

The historical development of the Minnesota Zoo dates back almost twenty years. Many individuals, community organizations, and public agencies have participated in many discussions and planning meetings. Formal opening is scheduled for the spring of 1978. Major emphasis will be directed towards educational concepts - both on site and extending throughout the state of Minnesota. More than two million persons are estimated to visit the zoo each year. Zoos historically have attracted people of all ages, backgrounds, racial, and economic associations. Zoos also outdraw all other recreational and cultural programs in communities where zoos exist.

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

The Minnesota Zoological Garden will be open throughout the entire year. Indoor climate controlled facilities exhist for animals needing such accomodations. Outdoor exhibits will provide national habitats for animals native to the northern hemisphere climate similar to Minnesota. More than 1,500 different specimens will be on site when the zoo opens next year.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimated to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 47 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $28,855,763. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota

Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the development of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long range development success of the Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the other major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and

in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animals species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Disbursements can be at the donors convenience and over several years if preferred.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to provide more information about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: August 24, 1977

to

CHARLES K. BLANDIN FOUNDATION
Room 203, First National Bank Building
P.O. Box 630
Grand Rapids, Minnesota 55744

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I) 29
4. Facilities. 30
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution. 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services 32
08 Northern Trek
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings. 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction. 34
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage 35
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot 36
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures. 37
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services
5. Facilities - Building Account 38
6. Site, Animals, and Equipment. 40
7. Design and Management 42
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds 44
9. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants, and Donations. 45
10. Northern Trek - Phases I, II, and III 46
11. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977). 47

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 48

IV. WHY A ZOO. 49

V. ATTACHMENTS. 53

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

File
M26K

GRACO FOUNDATION
60 Eleventh Avenue NE
Minneapolis, MN 55413
CHARLES F. MURPHY
Executive Director
Phone 612-378-6223

August 9, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East - Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Mr. Voigt:

The Graco Foundation carefully considered your recent request for funding to help complete construction of some exhibits on the Northern Trek site at the new Minnesota Zoological Gardens. The Board exhibited a strong interest in this addition to our community as an educational and recreational resource. A grant of $2,500 was approved, and the check is enclosed herewith.

We will watch with interest the growth and continued development of the Zoological Gardens and how it impacts our community so that we may consider further support in the future.

8/22/77
B

Sincerely yours,

Charles F. Murphy

Charles F. Murphy
Executive Director

CFM:lp
Enclosure

GRACO

check deposited 8/16

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

August 22, 1977

Charles F. Murphy
Executive Director
Graco Foundation
60 Eleventh Avenue NE
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55413

Dear Mr. Murphy:

On behalf of the Minnesota Zoo and the more than two million visitors that will attend the zoo each year, I am pleased to acknowledge your letter of August 9th and your grant of $2,500 for completion of the Northern Trek. Thank you. Your help will also be matched by an equal amount of matching funds so that your assistance really goes twice as far.

The next few months will be a busy period for the zoo staff as many of the animals and exhibits will be arriving at their new home. As your schedule permits, please let me know and we will make special arrangements for a guided tour of the facilities for you and your associates. I am looking forward to showing this excitihg new community resource to you.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

October 5, 1977

File MN260

Mr. Richard S. Contee
Vice President and Executive Director
Dayton-Hudson Foundation
Suite 914
IDS Tower
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

Dear Mr. Contee:

On behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, I am pleased to submit this grant application to the Dayton-Hudson Foundation for consideration by your Trustees.

A commitment of $250,000 to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation is requested to be used in the construction of the Minnesota Exhibit, one of five major exhibit sequences at the new Minnesota Zoo. An exhibit of species native to Minnesota, the Minnesota Exhibit will offer zoo visitors the opportunity to view wildlife in exhibits duplicating natural habitats.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been designed as a year-round facility with operational goals in the areas of recreation, conservation, education, and research. The Minnesota Exhibit, by displaying native species in nature-duplicating habitats, has a special value in offering education on animal and plant life in this region. Many of the species to be exhibited are difficult to view in the wild; many live in habitats endangered by encroaching civilization. The value of the Minnesota Exhibit lies in its ability to transmit information on the wildlife of Minnesota and to create human concern for wildlife habitats.

This request is made to the Dayton-Hudson Foundation because of the value you place on supporting institutions which improve urban life and enhance the metropolitan community. As a major Minnesota institution, the Minnesota Zoo will have a great impact on the region when it opens in the spring of 1978; more than two million people are expected to visit the zoo annually. Of this number, nearly 10 percent, or 200,000, will probably be school children attending educational programs and learning excursions. Environmental impact statements indicate that the zoo will have a strong positive impact on the community.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden began with the support of community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens in the 1960's, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, *President South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, *Vice President Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, *Secretary-Treasurer St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELSAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1973, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature; the legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, enabling legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. It is important to note that any financial assistance provided by the Dayton-Hudson Foundation at this time will be matched by an equal amount from the state of Minnesota.

Construction of the initial phases of the zoo, including the Minnesota Exhibit, started in the fall of 1974. Construction of all but Phase III of the Northern Trek is expected to be completed by the fall of 1977. The zoo is scheduled to open in May, 1978.

Funding for the project has been received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued. The total construction budget of the first phase of the zoo now equals $28,855,763. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long-range development success of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $850,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek, the Zoo Study Center, and undesignated funds. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, receives its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many

of the other major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion; one of the first excursions being developed is an examination of Minnesota wildlife utilizing the resources of the Minnesota Exhibit.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 90 people; when the zoo opens, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden, with its excellent facilities, exhibits, and programs, can make a unique contribution in education and conservation efforts in this community; the Minnesota Exhibit is integral to its operations and programs.

A commitment is requested now for the support of the Minnesota Exhibit and the Minnesota Zoological Garden; a multi-year commitment would enable us to draw matching funds immediately.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to provide more information about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:kr

Enclosures

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

to

DAYTON-HUDSON FOUNDATION
Suite 914
IDS Tower
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

Robert H. Engels, Member, Board of Directors
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I) 29
4. Facilities. 30
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution. 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services 32
08 Northern Trek
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings. 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction. 34
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage 35
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot 36
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures. 37
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services
5. Facilities - Building Account 38
6. Site, Animals, and Equipment. 40
7. Design and Management 42
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds 44
9. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants, and Donations. 45
10. Northern Trek - Phases I, II, and III 46
11. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977). 47

III. MINNESOTA EXHIBIT 48

A. Philosophy of Exhibits; Functions 48

B. Description of Exhibit Areas. 49
1. Indoor Exhibits 49
2. Outdoor Exhibits. 50

C. Photographs -- Minnesota Exhibit. 52

IV. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 55

V. WHY A ZOO 56

VI. ATTACHMENTS 60

A. Philosophy of Exhibits; Functions

In the Minnesota Zoological Garden, care has been taken to provide each visitor with a total educational experience on all aspects of animal life. The MINNESOTA EXHIBIT, one of five major exhibit areas at the Minnesota Zoo, provides visitors with the opportunity to view wildlife native to their region in exhibits duplicating natural habitats.

In both indoor and outdoor exhibit sequences, the MINNESOTA EXHIBIT features some 75 mammals, 45 reptiles, 30 fish and amphibians, and over 100 kinds of birds in exhibits duplicating various forest regions, lake and stream edges, and prairie. Animals are grouped according to habitat as visitors move from one environment to another in a logical sequence.

Indoor exhibits will concentrate on a variety of small Minnesota animals, often living in mixed compatible groups. Birds, mammals, and reptiles will seem to be living together as they would in the wild, although in some cases hidden barriers will separate them. Outdoor exhibits, featuring mainly larger animals from the northern woods, are circled by a climate-controlled, covered walkway, making viewing of these species comfortable to visitors even during the winter.

Many of the animals to be exhibited are secretive and difficult to view in the wild. When Minnesota was less populated, more Minnesotans had opportunities to view native species in the wild, learning to respect them and understand their relationship to the environment. As Minnesota expanded its urban, industrial, and farming areas, natural habitats were lost; fewer Minnesotans could gain a natural education in the interrelationship of Minnesota life forms. The value of including an exhibit of native species within the Minnesota Zoological Garden can be expressed in terms of its ability to expand human sensitivity to and understanding of those animals which share the same environment.

The MINNESOTA EXHIBIT may serve as a mirror to the environment, where visitors experience native species in naturalistic surroundings, thus gaining a better understanding of the interrelationship of life forms and the life-supporting environments of this region. This introduction to native species could be an important factor in producing human concern for Minnesota habitats, leading to future conservation of natural resources.

B. Description of Exhibit Areas

Many of the species to be displayed in the MINNESOTA EXHIBIT are small, secretive by nature, and difficult to exhibit. Minnesota Zoological Garden staff and designers have worked with innovative design to provide displays which take advantage of the known behavioral traits of animals, so that visitors may gain insight into Minnesota's wildlife habits and homesites. Whenever possible, animals are exhibited in compatible mixed groups so that visitors may learn about the interrelationship of various species in the wild.

Display sequences begin indoors as visitors enter the MINNESOTA EXHIBIT from the northwest corner of the Tropical Building. Visitor traffic will flow through the indoor exhibit sequence into the 408-foot enclosed walkway which surrounds outdoor exhibits; Minnesota species, acclimated to seasonal weather changes, can be seen living outdoors year-round.

1. Indoor Exhibits

Indoor exhibits will display a wide variety of small Minnesota animals in a broad spectrum of wildlife habitats, including prairie, deciduous forest, and lake and stream environments. Focusing in particular on those animals which are not active and observable year-round in the Minnesota climate, indoor exhibits will include examples of migratory and nocturnal species and hibernators. Exhibits incorporating climate and light controls have been carefully designed to promote animal comfort while encouraging natural activity.

Upon entering the exhibit, visitors will first encounter a series of light-controlled nocturnal exhibits. Bats, owls, and skunks, normally active only at night, will be awake and active during the zoo's daytime visiting hours under simulated moonlight.

One of the first exhibits -- a bat cave -- will lead into a forest exhibit where the bats may fly freely, using their sensitive "radar" to avoid obstacles within their path. Striped skunks will be displayed within the same exhibit area; inept at climbing trees, striped skunks may be compatibly grouped with the bats, sharing the same exhibit environment.

The spotted skunk exhibit, which follows, will allow visitors to compare spotted skunks with the striped skunks in the previous exhibit. Although both species are nocturnal, the spotted skunk is smaller than the striped skunk, and is an excellent tree climber.

The next series of small exhibits will house tiny rodents and small reptiles. One exhibit may include an animal, such as a tree frog, which can be removed from its habitat by a learning excursion guide and examined by a tour group. Because these exhibits are located within an alcove lined with benches, the

area may prove to be an excellent location for small group discussions on days when zoo attendance is low.

The next exhibit, a deciduous forest scene, will feature broad-winged hawks in combination with woodchucks, who may burrow and tunnel on the "forest" floor.

A series of prairie and forest exhibits will complete the indoor sequence. The prairie exhibit will include badgers in a display with meadowlarks and sandpipers. This exhibit is designed to allow visitors to peer inside the badger den without disturbing natural activity. A forest display will include the short-tailed weasel, which grows a white ermine coat each winter. By controlling the exhibit lighting and gradually shortening or lengthening the daylight hours, zoo staff hope to encourage the semi-annual molt of this species.

The final exhibit will include an aviary filled with songbirds and ground birds, and a pond exhibit, including hooded mergansers, green-winged teal, and grebes. An aquarium view of the pond will allow visitors to watch the grebes dive for mealworms.

2. Outdoor Exhibits

Outdoor exhibits will focus on the larger Minnescta life forms, those active and observable year-round in Minnesota's variable climate. Plantings appropriate to each species' native habitat will be included. Outdoor exhibits begin with displays of aquatic and semi-aquatic life forms.

Visitors will first view beavers in an exhibit designed to promote natural activity. The first view is of the mud flat, stream, dam and lodge from the surface. The visitor walkway gently slopes down, gradually approaching a full underwater view. At this location, a television monitor will let visitors peek inside the beaver lodge; one can follow the beaver from the water as it enters the lodge and pick up its activities on the monitor once it is inside. Waterfowl and game fish will share the exhibit pond with the beavers.

The beaver dam can be partially destroyed by pulling a lever, and sockets placed in the mud flat will hold raw materials for construction. Beavers are triggered to maintenance efforts by the slightest sound of water, which may indicate damage to the dam. Even tape recordings or rushing water may be used to bring beavers out of their lodges to inspect and repair. Maintaining the dam and keeping the water level above the lodge entrance is of great importance to beaver safety in the wild. When exhibit levers are pulled, the water level will drop and beavers will be motivated to natural repair activity.

The beaver has a special importance in the MINNESOTA EXHIBIT due to both its historical importance in the state and its role as an "early conservationist" in building structures that prevent soil erosion and develop rich meadows. During the 1800's, beaver trapping brought the first large wave of European explorers and settlers to the state, and Minnesota became populated as trappers and hunters ventured along rivers and streams in search of pelts. Eventually, trading posts were established which developed into Minnesota's first white communities. Although hunting eventually greatly depleted Minnesota's beaver population, beavers still play an important conservation role in building dams which catch runoff, gradually collecting within the streams until the waterway is blocked and a meadow develops.

Outdoor exhibit sequences continue the examination of aquatic life forms with an exhibit of Minnesota rough fish. The second MINNESOTA EXHIBIT display, a cutaway of a Minnesota lake, will exhibit thirty to forty types of fish, including paddlefish, minnows, gar, shiners, sturgeon, and others.

The third exhibit is an otter pool with both underwater and surface viewing. Otters are particularly active and playful animals. Again, the exhibit is designed to promote natural activity. A tank of suitable fish for food will be located behind the exhibit, with access to the otter pool controlled by a timer. Periodically, the gate will open, allowing some fish to enter the otter pool. Thus, the otters can follow their natural inclination to hunt for a favorite food.

The fourth exhibit will include fishers, members of the weasel family. The fisher is by nature a very territorial animal. To motivate natural activity, two different pairs of fishers will be released into the exhibit area in relays. The lingering scent of the previous fisher pair should provoke natural "marking" behavior by the new exhibit inhabitants. As a result, exhibit animals should be more active and interesting to visitors.

The next few exhibits follow a stream into northern forest habitats, and will include such forest dwellers as porcupines, ravens and owls, racoons, and grey fox. A major exhibit of the puma has been included in this sequence. The visitor walkway then ascends and the landscaping becomes craggier as visitors approach the rockier habitats of wolverines and lynx.

The MINNESOTA EXHIBIT will allow visitors, who seldom take the opportunity to traipse through winter woods, to examine the ways Minnesota species deal with seasonal climate changes and winter environments. Although visitors may tour the exhibit in their shortsleeves year-round, animals within the controlled setting of the outdoor MINNESOTA EXHIBIT will still respond naturally to the shortening of days, the presence of snow, and perhaps even the freezing over of ponds and streams. Visitors may learn of each animal's special adaptations to changing temperatures, food sources, and camouflage needs.

VI . ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

October 12, 1977

7 file

Mr. John Kissinger
Whirlpool Corporation
850 Arcade Street
Saint Paul, Minnesota 55106

Dear Mr. Kissinger:

We are extremely pleased to prepare and to deliver to you a grant application for consideration by the Whirlpool Corporation and the Whirlpool Corporation Foundation to assist the Minnesota Zoological Garden in their current program to secure funds needed to complete construction that is about ninety percent funded. I enjoyed the opportunity to meet with you this morning and also to know that our board member, Dick Palen, has visited with you several times about the new Minnesota Zoo.

I hope that it will be possible for you and Mr. Lloyd A. Wampach to join us on a tour of the new zoo. We do have several tours scheduled during the month of October, but if it would be more convenient for you to visit the zoo at some other time, I hope you will please let us know. We would be delighted to show you this new educational resource at any time that it is convenient to your schedule.

We respectfully request that the Whirlpool Corporation consider a commitment of $30,000 payable over a three year period of time to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. These funds would be designed to assist in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area of the Minnesota Zoological Garden in Apple Valley, Minnesota. If in your consideration you would prefer to review the needs for specific designated grants, we would be glad to visit with you more about some of the other specific needs.

It will also be of significance to you to be aware that a matching funds program now exists so that your financial commitment will be matched by an equal amount that is still available from the state of Minnesota matching funds program.

This grant application is being directed to Whirlpool Corporation because of your position as one of the major employers in the Saint Paul community and your interest in providing good educational and recreational opportunities for members of your corporate family. We believe these goals and objectives of the Minnesota Zoological Garden are consistent with you corporate policies.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been in many stages of community discussion and planning for almost twenty years. Many individuals, community organizations, and public agencies have participated in the development process. Major emphasis is directed towards the

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

educational concepts that are available on the site and available to schools, communities and organizations throughout the entire state. It is estimated that more than two million visitors annually will see the animals in nature-duplicating environments. Historically zoos have attracted more visitors than many combinations of other cultural and sports attractions in communities where these options are available. Zoos do have something beneficial and meaningful for people of all ages, backgrounds, social and economic identifications.

The zoo will be completely self-supporting from an operational standpoint when it formally opens in the spring of 1978. Very highly regarded projections show that the attendance will generate revenues more than adequate to operate the zoo and to also provide a reserve that will be used to make repayment on the original debt and to perhaps even set aside a reserve for future growth. However, the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has been established as the community organization that will attempt to secure ongoing financial support for long-term physical facility expansion of exhibits and facilities that some day will look similar to the original master plan conceived six years ago.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden will be open throughout the entire year. Indoor climate controlled facilities exist for animals needing such accomodations. Outdoor exhibits will provide natural habitats for animals native to the northern hemisphere climate similar to Minnesota. More than 1,500 different specimens will be on site when the zoo opens next year.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan estimated to cost $38 million for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, the Minnesota Legislature authorized approximately sixty percent or $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million, and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 47 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction which now totals $28,855,763. This includes site development, Internal Services, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek.

$4,288,693 is needed now to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first goal the development of these dollars which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III, Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek. Future physical facility development of the zoo will be dependent to a large extent on the permanent long range development success of the Foundation and construction priorities of the zoo.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Foundation on behalf of the zoo. We would be glad to review with you the list of applications pending and requested amounts as well as others in the initial stages of development.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Projected operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

It is important to recognize the drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is the projected annual attendance of the zoo compared to the reported attendance of major metropolitan attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of many of the major cultural opportunities.

In order to meet the needs of all visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animals species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each commitment allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction. Disbursements can be at the donors convenience and over several years if preferred.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to provide more information about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: October 12, 1977

to

WHIRLPOOL CORPORATION
850 Arcade Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55106

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I) 29
4. Facilities. 30
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution. 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services 32
08 Northern Trek
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings. 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction. 34
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage 35
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot 36
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures. 37
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services
5. Facilities - Building Account 38
6. Site, Animals, and Equipment. 40
7. Design and Management 42
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds 44
9. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants, and Donations. 45
10. Northern Trek - Phases I, II, and III 46
11. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977). 47

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 48

IV. WHY A ZOO. 49

V. ATTACHMENTS. 53

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

September 12, 1977

Pastor Roger D. Schwartz
Gustavus Adolphus Luthern Church
1509 27th Avenue Northeast
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55418

Dear Pastor Schwartz:

We are delighted to acknowledge your check of $30 from the Gustavus Adolphus Luther League in support of the new Minnesota Zoo. Thank you for your gift. Your contribution will be matched by an equal amount from a matching funds program so that your support actually goes twice as far.

The new Minnesota Zoological Garden will be a most valuable resource for our community. It is estimated that more than two million visitors will attend the zoo each year for its many diverse benefits in education, recreation, conservation and research.

I enjoyed visiting with Mrs. Bruhjell today and told her that if we can be of additional help, please feel free to call.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights,* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS LUTHER LEAGUE

439

8-30 19 77 17-92/910

PAY TO THE ORDER OF Minn. Zoological Foundation $30.00

Thirty and 00/100 DOLLARS

Fidelity BANK AND TRUST COMPANY MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

MEMO [redacted]

Roger D. Stanley



GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS LUTHERAN CHURCH

1509 - 27th AVENUE NORTHEAST - MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55418

789-7256

Minn. Zoological Foundation
Wentworth Office Center - room 218
33 East Wentworth Ave.
West St. Paul, Mn. 55118

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

September 12, 1977

Valerie S. Lies
Grants Administrator
Otto Bremer Foundation
Suite 1300
386 North Wabasha Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55102

Dear Ms. Lies:

We are delighted to receive your letter of September 7, 1977 and the notice that your trustees have approved a grant in the total amount of $40,000 to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. Our sincere thanks to you for your effort in our behalf and to the trustees of the Otto Bremer Foundation for their commitment of support.

Your confidence in the new Minnesota Zoo will return many dividends to the thousands of visitors each year to the zoo. While the Zoo Study Center is not currently under construction nor identified as one of the completion items of the Northern Trek, the Zoo Study Center does receive a consdierable amount of our attention for funding as it is a significant facility for the zoo. Several other applications are also under consideration at the current time so that we may have more specific information for you within the next six months as to the possible construction schedule. We will keep you informed of developments along this line.

We have enjoyed meeting with you and sharing our enthusiasm about this project. We believe that the new Minnesota Zoo will be a great resource for families throughout our entire upper Midwest area. Thanks again for your expression of confidence in this project.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

OTTO BREMER FOUNDATION
SUITE 1300
386 NORTH WABASHA STREET
ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA 55102 • PHONE 612-227-8036

TRUSTEES
WILLIAM H. LIPSCHULTZ
ROBERT J. REARDON
GORDON SHEPARD

September 7, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Mr. Voigt:

At the most recent meeting of the Trustees of the Otto Bremer Foundation, consideration was given to the request from the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation for funding to support the construction of the Zoo Study Center. This is to advise that the Trustees have approved a grant in the total amount of $40,000.00 payable in five yearly installments of $8,000.00 each. The initial payment of this five year commitment will commence upon completion of the construction.

We would appreciate notification at the earliest possible time of the completion of the Study Center. If I can be of any further assistance, please do not hesitate to call or write.

Sincerely,

OTTO BREMER FOUNDATION

Valerie S. Lies
Grants Administrator

VSL/sk

9/12/77
R

F&M SAVINGS BANK

MARQUETTE AT SIXTH
P.O. BOX 1257
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55480

RALPH W. KLAPPERICH
EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT
612/341-5808

Don + Bob —
Thought maybe you would be interested — I know several others at F&M too.

September 12, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voight
Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, MN 55118

Dear Bob:

Thank you for your note of congratulations and your kind comments.

I was also pleased to learn that you are Executive Director of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. I was not aware of this. It sounds like an interesting challenge and I'm sure you will give it the leadership it needs and deserves.

I look forward to talking to you about the new zoo. We have an agreement with WCCO television covering sponsorship of television program when the Burnsville Zoo opens. We would also be willing to explore other associations that would be mutually beneficial.

I have asked Mr. Chuck Carlson, F&M's Director of Marketing, to follow up in finalizing the WCCO telecasts and arranging a meeting with you to explore other possibilities. I'm sure you will be hearing from him shortly and I look forward to working with you and the zoological foundation.

Sincerely,

9/13/77

Ralph W. Klapperich
Executive Vice President

RWK/nb

cc: Chuck Carlson

WENDELL R. ANDERSON
MINNESOTA

UNITED STATES SENATE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20510

August 29, 1977

Mr. Charles Anderson
Project Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden
Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East
Suite 218
West St. Paul, MN 55118

Dear Mr. Anderson:

Thank you very much for the Zoo T-shirt. I'll wear it with pride.

Our family has read about and watched with interest the capture of the whales and would love to see them safe in their new home in our beautiful zoo.

I hope we're still in Minnesota for the awards, but if not we will visit the first chance we get.

Best of luck, and thank you again.

Sincerely,

Mary Anderson

Mrs. Wendell R. Anderson

WRA/prj

NOT PRINTED AT GOVERNMENT EXPENSE

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 21, 1977

Mr. George T. Pennock
Chairman of the Board of Directors
Tenant Company
701 North Lilac Drive
P.O. Box 1452
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440

Dear George:

You were most kind to arrange a meeting this morning with you and your associates for John Tilton and me. We were pleased to be able to visit with all of you and to tell you more about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden. Thank you.

This project has been in process of development for many years. With a major share of the completion scheduled for this year and formal opening for the spring of 1978, this zoo will provide a fantastic educational experience for more than two million visitors each year. The zoo is a program that is designed for people of all ages, interests, economic or social backgrounds. An outreach program is designed to take the program to people throughout the state of Minnesota who are unable to visit the zoo. I am sure that the Tenant Company employees and their families will appreciate the many recreational opportunities that are also part of the zoo.

Attached to this letter are copies of the formal guidelines and goals of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. The entire process of designing and planning the operational programs have been extremely thorough.

We hope that you and your company will be supportive of our request for financial assistance. While our goal seems major I believe that it is small compared to the many benefits that people will receive back from the zoo. A financial commitment at this time will allow us to draw matching funds and your support in succeeding years will help in preparing future budgets.

We are sorry that you are unable to join us on August 11th for a tour of the 500-acre park. We are pleased to hear that some of your associates will try to arrange this in their schedule. I am looking forward to hearing from Roger Hale.

Thanks again, George, for your most generous interest in the Minnesota Zoo.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St. Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

E. Objectives and Guidelines 15

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 21,1977

Mr. William B. Faulkner
Vice President, Asst. to President
American Hoist & Derrick Company
63 South Robert Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55107

Dear Mr. Faulkner:

Thank you for the kind reception yesterday and the opportunity to tell you more about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

I also appreciated meeting Mr. Robert P. Fox, your company's President and Chief Executive Officer. I hope that both my brief visit with Mr. Fox and my meeting with you has provided some of the information that you are interested in knowing about the project.

Beginning this fall, there will be a very extensive public relations and promotion program commencing that will develop a greater community awareness of the zoo. With the opening approaching so rapidly for the spring of 1978, there is certainly a great need to develop this interest in visiting the 500-acre and 1,500 exhibit educational resource in Apple Valley.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden is recognized as being one of the top facilities of its kind within the entire zoological field. The zoo's goals and guidelines have been adopted with the welfare of the animals and of the visitors foremost in mind as well as the desire to have the Minnesota Zoological Garden become the best of its kind anywhere in the world. I believe that its goals will be accomplished.

The new Minnesota Zoological Garden is really a true educational experience. Both the on-site programs as well as the outreach zoomobiles will provide many tangible benefits to your company's 3,500 employees in the area as well as the entire community of our metropolitan area and for visitors from many miles away. I hope that you will have an oppportunity in the near future to schedule a visit to the zoo. The best time is certainly late afternoon and a period of one and one-half to two hours would be best to set aside for the entire visit. I hope that others from your company will be able to join you. Please let me know when you would like to set a schedule and I will arrange to have some of the senior staff from the zoo join us on the tour.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation is formally requesting your corporate commitment in the amount of $20,000. Your disbursement of this type of support could be made at your convenience and if preferable over several years. We believe that this request is in line with both other corporations' commitments or levels of support that are being considered by other businesses within the Twin City area at this present

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

time. Your commitment will also allow us to draw matching funds that are available at this time and future payments can be used to assist with the future budgets.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The developemnt of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, a revised bill was submitted; at this time, the Minnesota Legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 42 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction -- including site development, Internal Services facilities, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek. An additional $4,288,693 is needed to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first objective the development of $2.6 million by December, 1978, which will be applied

towards the construction of Phase III: Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek, following a decision on construction priorities by the Minnesota Zoological Board.

Funding for Phase III is expected from a variety of sources: gifts, grants, and donations, special fund-raising projects, accrued interest, and an as yet undetermined amount designated as surplus funds from the retainage of initial construction.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The original funds provided by the state of Minnesota are scheduled to be repaid. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Detailed operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

We believe it is important to recognize the relative drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is our latest market study projection of annual attendance, completed by Midwest Research, Inc., out of Kansas City, through their North Star Division in Minneapolis. We believe that the report has used reasonable approaches to secure their attendance projections. These figures have been compared to the reported attendance of area attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of several of the other major cultural attractions.

In order to meet the needs of all potential visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television

will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal speicies in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each dollar contributed at this time will be matched equally by funds from the state-appropriated matching funds program. A commitment for the future allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to tell you about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm
Enclosures

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: July 12, 1977

to

AMERICAN HOIST & DERRICK COMPANY
63 South Robert Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55107

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines. 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974. 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979. 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I). 29
4. Facilities
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services
08 Northern Trek. 32
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings 34
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot. 35
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures
028 Parking Entry Area
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services. 36
050 Zoo Ride
5. Site, Animals, and Equipment 37
6. Design and Management. 38
7. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds. 40
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants and Donations. 41
9. Northern Trek - Phases I, II and III 42
10. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977) 43

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 44

IV. WHY A ZOO 45

V. ATTACHMENTS 49

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

ESTABLISHED 1889

AMERICAN LINEN SUPPLY CO.

47 SOUTH NINTH STREET
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55402

NATIONAL OFFICE

PHONE: 612-371-4200

July 8, 1977

Mr. Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Bob:

On behalf of American Linen Supply Company, I am happy to forward the enclosed check in the amount of one thousand dollars. We hope this donation will help you in your efforts to provide Minnesota with a superb zoological garden.

Sincerely,

L. G. Steiner

LGS:bn
Enc.

7/11/77
RV

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 14, 1977

Mr. Charles F. Murphy
Vice President
Community Affairs
Graco, Incorporated
P.O. Box 1441
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440

Dear Mr. Murphy:

I am glad that we were finally able to coordinate our schedules and get together on Monday of this week in order to talk more about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden. As you can see, I am fairly convinced that this is one of the greatest new resources to be established for the people of our community and to add to our great quality of life that already exists.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been in various stages of planning for many years. Because of the thoroughness of those involved with designing and constructing the zoo, much thought has been given to the educational benefits that will be derived by the estiamted two million or more visitors each year. Historically zoos have drawn more visitors than many combinations of other cultural and sports attractions in communities where these options are available. Zoos do provide an effective educational and recreational program for people of all ages, backgrounds, economic and social categories. A zoo is a place where all people can have fun.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation is formally requesting your consideration of a grant of $20,000 to assist in the completion of construction that is now in process at the Minnesota Zoological Garden. This amount represents slightly more than 0.05 percent of the original proposed master plan of $38 million which is being built in several stages. The state of Minnesota has provided approximately sixty percent ($23 million) to assist in the initial stages of construction. Present commitments for which there are monies in-hand total in excess of $29 million. Approximately $4 million is still to be raised through support derived from foundations and businesses within our community. Based upon our current fund capital fund development program your support would equal one-half of one percent. A commitment of this amount would be also matched by an equal amount of matching funds that are still available from the matching funds program. Dispersements of support could be made at your convenience over a period of several years.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests,

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislatrue in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, a revised bill was submitted; at this time, the Minnesota Legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 42 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction -- including site development, Internal Services facilities, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek. An additional $4,288,693 is needed to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first objective the development of $2.6 million by December, 1978, which will be applied twoards the construction of Phase III: Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek, following a decision on construction priorities by the Minnesota Zoological Board.

Funding for Phase III is expected from a variety of sources: gifts, grants, and donations, special fund-raising projects, accrued interest, and an as yet undetermined amount designated as surplus funds from the retainage of initial construction.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consdieration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The original funds provided by the state of Minnesota are scheduled to be repaid. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Detailed operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

We believe it is important to recognize the relative drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is our latest market study projection of annual attendance, completed by Midwest Research, Inc., out of Kansas City, through their North Star Division in Minneapolis. We believe that the report has used reasonable approaches to secure their attendance projections. These figures have been compared to the reported attendance of area attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of several of the other major cultural attractions.

In order to meet the needs of all potential visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and

tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 70 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each dollar contributed at this time will be matched equally by funds from the state-appropriated matching funds program. A commitment for the future allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction.

I hope that it will be possible for you to arrange a trip to the zoo site in Apple Valley sometime soon for you and the three persons on your Corporate Contributions Committee. Perhaps sometime in the middle of August would be a lot of fun because the whales will be here at that time and perhaps some of the other animals that are scheduled for early arrival will also be on the site. Please let me know when you would like to work towards this tour and I will see that other members of the zoo staff are available for meeting with you and telling you more about some of the specific programs and exhibits.

Thanks very much for your interest and consideration.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

Enclosures

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: July 12, 1977

to

GRACO INCORPORATED
P.O. Box 1441
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55440

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
I.	MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION	1
	A. Identification of Applicant	1
	B. Confirmation of Eligibility	1
	1. Statement of Incorporation	
	2. Tax Exempt Status	
	3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action	
	C. Basis for Grant Application	1
	1. Background	
	2. Basis of Need	
	D. Organization Information	2
	1. Purpose of Organization	
	2. Development Guidelines	
	3. Principal Direction	
	4. Officers and Directors	
	E. Reports Acknowledgment	5
	F. Authorization for Application	6
	G. Personnel	6
	H. Budgets	6
	I. Evaluation	7
II.	MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN	8
	A. Location	8
	B. History and Status	8
	C. Project Description	10
	1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections	
	2. Development	
	3. Basic Systems	
	4. Special Services	
	D. Access	15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines. 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974. 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979. 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I). 29
4. Facilities
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services
08 Northern Trek. 32
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings 34
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot. 35
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures
028 Parking Entry Area
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services. 36
050 Zoo Ride
5. Site, Animals, and Equipment 37
6. Design and Management. 38
7. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds. 40
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants and Donations. 41
9. Northern Trek - Phases I, II and III 42
10. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977) 43

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 44

IV. WHY A ZOO 45

V. ATTACHMENTS 49

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 13, 1977

Ms. Frances A. Kolb
Assistant to the Chairman of the Board
International Multifoods
1200 Multifoods Building
Eighth and Marquette
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

Dear Ms. Kolb:

Thank you for your most cordial reception yesterday and also for providing me an opportunity to tell you more about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden. The development of public awareness and interest in the zoo has been kept at a rather low-key up until now in order to proceed most effectively with the construction and development of related programs. With opening scheduled for the spring of 1978, much more publicity will be forthcoming in various news media throughout the area.

We believe that the Twin City Metropolitan area showed great interest in the new zoo by their participation in the Whale Walk on April 30th, 1977. Approximately ten thousand people participated in one way or another during the day and approximately seventy-five thousand persons were sponsors of the walkers. The pledges in support of the whales, and really in support of the zoo, totaled approximately $200,000. We believe that once the zoo is open and the community is aware of the zoo, there will be much participation and certainly a lot of excitement and support for the total program.

We certainly hope that you will be able to arrange a tour for yourself and some of your associates during the month of August. The Beluga Whales are scheduled to arrive early in the month and will be followed by more than 1,500 different specimans that will find a new home at the zoo prior to the opening next spring. In order to provide for all of these exhibits, the zoo will have a staff of about 150 persons. The Support Facilities including hospital, food service area and all of the support services needed for running a total community are practically completed at this time.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden is making superior effort to prepare many different types of support activities for the estimated more than two million visitors to the zoo each year. The educational programs, both on-site and those that are in the outreach category, will be available to everyone. Providing an educational experience to the zoo visitors is really the heart of the program of the zoo.

The summary information appearing in this letter and all of the back-up detail will provide you with probably more information about the zoo than you may need. However, we believe that it is valuable to have this reference material in case there are questions about particular exhibits or cost of facilities that come up during your committee discussion.

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

This letter represents our Foundation's formal request to the International Multifoods Corporation for a grant of $50,000 to assist in the current capital fund drive to secure funds to complete the construction currently designed and in process. A number of other commitments to the Minnesota Zoological Garden have been made for disbursement over a period of several years. This is most acceptable on our part. Any commitment received at this time will be used to secure matching funds available now and subsequent dispersements can be assigned to future cash flow budgets.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Norhtern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature; this proposed bill failed to pass by only one vote. In 1973, a revised bill was submitted; at this time, the Minnesota Legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction fo the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 42 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction -- including site development, Internal Services facilities, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek. An additional $4,288,693 is needed to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first objective the development of $2.6 million by December, 1978, which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III: Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek, following a decision on construction priorities by the Minnesota Zoological Board.

Funding for Phase III is expected from a variety of sources: gifts, grants, and donations, special fund-raising projects, accrued interest, and an as yet undetermined amount designated as surplus funds from the retainage of initial construction.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments of approximately $800,000 for construction of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of approximately $1.5 million are currently in process. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The original funds provided by the state of Minnesota are scheduled to be repaid. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, receives its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Detailed operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

We believe it is important to recognize the relative drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is our latest market study projection of annual attendance, completed by Midwest Research, Inc., out of Kansas City, through their North Star Division in Minneapolis. We believe that the report has used reasonable approaches to secure their attendance projections. These figures have been compared to the reported attendance of area attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of several of the other major cultural attractions.

In order to meet the needs of all potential visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center offers out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 70 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each dollar contributed at this time will be matched equally by funds from the state-appropriated matching funds program. A commitment for the future allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction.

We are looking forward to your visiting the zoo site sometime soon and becoming better acquainted with the total facility. I hope that Mr. Brennan, Mr. Mona and Mr. Joyce will be able to join you for the tour. If any of them would like to bring members of their family along or if you are able

to bring other members of your Corporate Committee along, we would be delighted to have them also join us. I will call you towards the end of July and see when we can schedule a site visit.

Thanks again for your most kind consideration of our grant application.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm
Enclosures

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: July 12, 1977

to

INTERNATIONAL MULTIFOODS CORPORATION
1200 Multifoods Building
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

John C. McKay

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines. 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974. 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979. 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I). 29
4. Facilities
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services
08 Northern Trek. 32
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings 34
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot. 35
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures
028 Parking Entry Area
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services. 36
050 Zoo Ride
5. Site, Animals, and Equipment 37
6. Design and Management. 38
7. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds. 40
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants and Donations. 41
9. Northern Trek - Phases I, II and III 42
10. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977) 43

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 44

IV. WHY A ZOO 45

V. ATTACHMENTS 49

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 13, 1977

Mr. Jon Pekel
Director of Public Affairs
and Community Relations
Green Giant Company
Hazeltine Gates
Chaska, Minnesota 55318

Dear Mr. Pekel:

On behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, I am pleased to submit this grant application to the Green Giant Company for your consideration of support to the new Minneosta Zoological Garden that is being constructed in Apple Valley, Minnesota.

I have enjoyed visiting with you and Fern Sullivan and Ralph Thrane on several occasions about the new Minnesota Zoo. Certainly one of the better ways to get a full appreciation of the project as well as the concepts being met through this construction would be to plan for a tour of the zoo site. Construction on all of the support facilities is completed and the buildings are now occupied. The main exhibit building will be finished by September. The first animals will start arriving in August of 1977. More than 80 persons are now on staff that have responsibilities to design and implement programs and services as well as providing the necessary maintenance and operation of the facility. Key staff persons could provide you with great in-depth information on all of the opinions and details that are difficult to summarize in an grant application such as this.

We believe that the new Minnesota Zoological Garden will have a positive impact and measurable benefit for the Green Giant Company and its employees. Our Metropolitan area now has many facilities and programs available to individuals which make this region rank high in anyone's measure of quality of life. For individuals throughout Minnesota who are unable to attend the new Minnesota Zoo, we will have an educational outreach program that will "take the zoo to them". A traveling zoomobile with naturalists will be available to go to rural areas and communities throughout the state of Minnesota.

The zoo will also be providing extensive health care facilities and staffing to take care of the more than 1,500 exhibits which will be on the site. You can well imagine the tremedous job that it is to provide for the variations in appetite of these 1,500 various consumers as well as to maintain their health requirements. We could provide a great deal of more specific information on these areas should you have interest or requirements for that detail.

We see many benefits of the new Minnesota Zoological Garden being available to both your corporation as well as your corporate family. The zoo is designed for everyone, regardless of age or economic or social identification. Facilities and exhibits in the children's zoo

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

will be most informative and fun for everyone. The exhibits throughout the entire zoo will have instructional graphics on the exhibit as well as interpretive naturalists around to describe the facilities and answer questions that visitors may have.

The success of the zoo will be measured by the number of participants each year and the enjoyments and pleasures which they receive. It is estimated that more than two million persons will visit the zoo on an annual basis. The zoo will be open throughout the entire year and will have programs and special opportunities for school groups as well as business conferences or association meetings that are being scheduled in the area. We believe it is significant to recognize the level of participation in the zoo in comparison with the other levels of attendance at professional or amateur sports in the area, leading cultural and theater and certainly with the recreational choices that are available to residents of the area as well. These numbers are delineated in Attachment B to this report.

In your outline requesting names and addresses of individuals who could be contacted for their own reflections and references on this project, I would certainly recommend that you would consider contacting Mr. John C. McKay who is President of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, 2106 Caroline Lane, South St. Paul, Minnesota 55075; and also Mr. E. Robert Kinney, Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, General Mills, Inc. 9200 Wayzata Boulevard, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55426; John Tilton, first Chairman of the Minnesota Zoological Board and former publisher of the Suburban newspapers, 1 Webster Place, Hopkins, Minnesota 55343 and Reuel Harmon, Chairman of the Board, Webb Publishing Company and former President of the Bush Foundation, 14 High Road, Inver Grove Heights Minnesota 55075.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation is formally requesting your corporate support in the amount of $50,000. This level of requested support is arrived at by comparison of either grants received or other consideration by comparable sized corporations in the metropolitan area. Dispersement of a commitment of this type could be made over several years and certainly at your convenience. A matching funds program will apply.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, a revised bill was submitted; at this time, the Minnesota Legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 42 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction -- including site development, Internal Services facilities, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek. An additional $4,288,693 is needed to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first objective the development of $2.6 million by December, 1978, which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III: Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek, following a decision on construction priorities by the Minnesota Zoological Board.

Funding for Phase III is expected from a variety of sources: gifts, grants, and donations, special fund-raising projects, accrued interest, and an as yet undetermined amount designated as surplus funds from the retainage of initial construction.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The

original funds provided by the state of Minnesota are scheduled to be repaid. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Detailed operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

We believe it is important to recognize the relative drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is our latest market study projection of annual attendance, completed by Midwest Research, Inc., out of Kansas City, through their North Star Division in Minneapolis. We believe that the report has used reasonable approaches to secure their attendance projections. These figures have been compared to the reported attendance of area attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of several of the other major cultural attractions.

In order to meet the needs of all potential visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 70 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each dollar contributed at this time will be matched equally by funds from the state-appropriated matching funds program. A commitment for the future allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction.

You can readily see from this letter and the attached grant application that there is a tremendous amount of information available on the new Minnesota Zoo. We would like to invite you and anyone from your organization and your families to tour the development site in Apple Valley. After a visual inspection and meeting with some of the key department personnel, you will have a better understanding of the tremendous scope of this project.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to tell you about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

Enclosures

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: July 12, 1977

to

GREEN GIANT COMPANY
Hazeltine Gates
Chaska, Minnesota 55318

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

John C. McKay

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoolgocial Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
I.	MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION	1
	A. Identification of Applicant	1
	B. Confirmation of Eligibility	1
	1. Statement of Incorporation	
	2. Tax Exempt Status	
	3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action	
	C. Basis for Grant Application	1
	1. Background	
	2. Basis of Need	
	D. Organization Information	2
	1. Purpose of Organization	
	2. Development Guidelines	
	3. Principal Direction	
	4. Officers and Directors	
	E. Reports Acknowledgment	5
	F. Authorization for Application	6
	G. Personnel	6
	H. Budgets	6
	I. Evaluation	7
II.	MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN	8
	A. Location	8
	B. History and Status	8
	C. Project Description	10
	1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections	
	2. Development	
	3. Basic Systems	
	4. Special Services	
	D. Access	15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines. 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974. 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979. 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I). 29
4. Facilities
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services
08 Northern Trek. 32
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings 34
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot. 35
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures
028 Parking Entry Area
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services. 36
050 Zoo Ride
5. Site, Animals, and Equipment 37
6. Design and Management. 38
7. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds. 40
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants and Donations. 41
9. Northern Trek - Phases I, II and III 42
10. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977) 43

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 44

IV. WHY A ZOO 45

V. ATTACHMENTS 49

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 12, 1977

Ms. Mary Snitkey
Community Relations Director
The St. Paul Companies, Inc.
385 Washington Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55102

Dear Ms. Snitkey:

On behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, I am pleased to assemble and submit to you more detailed information both on the Minnesota Zoological Garden and your expressed interest in the Zoo Study Center.

Several other corporations and foundations have also expressed interest in providing financial support for the Zoo Study Center which is not included in the current capital fund drive of the Foundation. The entire Minnesota Zoo is conceived as an educational experience. However, when the Zoo Study was proposed, it was designed to meet a specific need of persons spending additional time at the zoo for specific programs rather than just attending the zoo for a one day educational or recreational experience.

The current construction budget of the Minnesota Zoological Garden does not make provision for the Zoo Study Center. This project, when funded, will be over and above the budget that is included in this grant application. The specific details of the Zoo Study Center begin on page 44 and include more information on the program concept, key elements, the facility design, evaluation and specific budget.

Our request to The St. Paul Companies, Inc. is for your corporate participation in the amount of $150,000. This support would be either designated to the current capital development program which is designed to secure support needed to finish general construction now in process for the Northern Trek outdoor exhibits, or as your interest was expressed to be directed towards the financial needs of the proposed Zoo Study Center. Support directed to the Northern Trek would receive immediate application; however, support directed towards the Zoo Study Center would be dependent upon securing additional support needed in order to enter into a contract for the construction of that facility. In either instance, a commitment could be dispersed to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation over a period of several years and at your convenience. We will be most happy to provide the information that you need to show how these funds were applied.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1972, a revised bill was submitted; at this time, the Minnesota Legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 42 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction -- including site development, Internal Services facilities, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek. An additional $4,288,693 is needed to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first objective the development of $2.6 million by December, 1978, which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III: Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek, following a decision on construction priorities by the Minnesota Zoological Board.

Funding for Phase III is expected from a variety of sources: gifts, grants, and donations, special fund-raising projects, accrued interest, and an as yet undetermined amount designated as surplus funds from the retainage of initial construction.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The original funds provided by the state of Minnesota are scheduled to be repaid. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admisssions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Detailed operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

We believe it is important to recognize the relative drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is our latest market study projection of annual attendance, completed by Midwest Research, Inc., out of Kansas City, through their North Star Division in Minneapolis. We believe that the report has used reasonable approaches to secure their attendance projections. These figures have been compared to the reported attendance of area attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of several of the other major cultural attractions.

In order to meet the needs of all potential visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circiut television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs wil be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 70 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each dollar contributed at this time will be matched equally by funds from the state-appropriated matching funds program. A commitment for the future allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction.

In order to have a better understanding of the total size and magnitude of both the facility and the extent of the program being planned, I would certainly recommend that you and your associates that are involved in reviewing this application and making the decision schedule, if you can, a tour to the zoo site in Apple Valley. The construction completed is of major significance. The extent of the programs being planned are also very extensive. A tour and a meeting with some of the key staff persons would help greatly to provide a better understanding of the zoo program. Let's try to arrange this prior to your next committee meeting.

If there is additional information which you would like to have, either on the Zoo Study Center or the total development program, please let me know. We believe that the new Minnesota Zoo will be a tremendous resource for the families of our area and the visitors to the zoo. The real impact will be easier to measure once the zoo opens next year.

We greatly appreciate your consideration of our grant application. Thank you.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

Enclosures

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: July 12, 1977

to

ST. PAUL COMPANIES, INC.
385 Washington Street
St. Paul, Minnesota 55102

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines. 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974. 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979. 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I). 29
4. Facilities
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services
08 Northern Trek. 32
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings 34
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot. 35
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures
028 Parking Entry Area
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services. 36
050 Zoo Ride
5. Site, Animals, and Equipment 37
6. Design and Management. 38
7. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds. 40
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants and Donations. 41
9. Northern Trek - Phases I, II and III 42
10. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977) 43

III. ZOO STUDY CENTER 44

A. Introduction 44

B. Program Concept. 44

C. Key Elements 45

D. Facility Design. 45

E. Evaluation 46

F. Budget 47

IV. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 48

V. WHY A ZOO 49

VI. ATTACHMENTS. 53

VI. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparison of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Program Plan Rough Draft, Interpretive Services and Education Department, Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT F	Resume, Beverly Rongren, Director of Interpretive Services and Education, Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT G	Curriculum Vitae, Donald Bridgwater, General Director, Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT H	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT I	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT J	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 12, 1977

Mr. Robert C. Perkins
Senior Vice President - Finance
Rauenhorst Corporation
Suite 2200, Northwestern Financial Center
7900 Xerxes Avenue South
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55431

Dear Mr. Perkins:

Thank you for your letter of July 11th and your acknowledgment of our request for information on submitting grant applications for consideration by your corporation's contribution committee. On behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, I am very pleased to assemble and submit to you the following letter and attached material which outlines the goals, objectives and needs of the Minnesota Zoo.

The initial community support for development of a major zoological garden in our metropolitan area dates back almost twenty years. Many of our Twin City community leaders were aware that to provide a full range of cultural and educational benefits for our areas citizens that it would be extremely desirable to develop a new zoological park. As a result of many meetings of the chambers of commerce, Citizen's League, Metropolitan Council as well as church and educational groups, combined effort was formally created around the establishment of the Minnesota Zoological Board in 1969. With subsequent input from many professionals in the fields of zoological parks, a well conceived and beautifully documented master plan for the creation of a zoological garden in Minnesota was presented to the Minnesota Legislature in 1971. This project has continued to receive a great variety of support from individuals, organizations, businesses and foundations throughout the area so that today the construction is in the last few months of a $33 million construction phase.

The Minnesota Zoo is scheduled to open in the spring of 1978. The many on-site educational and recreational programs will be complimented by outreach activities that will take naturalists and materials to communities and schools throughout the state of Minnesota. Corporate employees and their families will have a new facility for recreation and expanding their awareness of conservation and natural resources. More than two million persons of all ages, backgrounds, social and economic identifications will visit the zoo each year. This is truly a project for all people. Throughout the United States, zoos continue to outdraw all other recreational and cultural programs available in communities where zoos exist.

The zoo will be open throughout the entire year. Indoor climate control facilities exist for animals needing such protection; outdoor exhibits will be mainly animals whose natural habitat exists throughout the northern hemisphere of the world in climates similar to ours.

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

The southern fringe area of the Twin City metropolitan area is certainly developing into one of our region's major visitor attraction sections. Professional sports have a significant economic impact on the city of Bloomington. The development of Valley Fair has added greatly to the recreational magnitism of the southern suburban area too. The development of the Minnesota Valley Restoration Project will continue to grow and develop into one of the major cultural attractions in this area. The economic growth associated with commercial and residential construction has been strongest in the southern suburban sector as well. Dakota County is the most rapidly growing county in the metropolitan area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, located in Apple Valley, just eight miles south of Met Stadium, will both compliment and stimulate the further development opportunities in this area.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation is formally requesting your corporate support in the amount of $25,000. Disbursement of a commitment of this type could be made at your convenience over several years. We believe that this request is in line with both what other corporations have committed or are considering granting to the Foundation to assist in our corporate current capital fund drive.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislatrue in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature. In 1973, a revised bill was submitted; at this time, the Minnesota Legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The

500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 42 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction -- including site development, Internal Services facilities, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek. An additional $4,288,693 is needed to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first objective the development of $2,6 million by December, 1978, which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III: Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek, following a decision on construction priorities by the Minnesota Zoological Board.

Funding for Phase III is expected from a variety of sources: gifts, grants, and donations, special fund-raising projects, accrued interest, and an as yet undetermined amount designated as surplus funds from the retainage of inital construction.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments in excess of $800,000 for construction towards the completion of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of more than $2 million have been delivered to corporations and foundations for their consideration. These requests are in various stages of review. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The original funds provided by the state of Minnesota are scheduled to be repaid. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, received its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Detailed oeprating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

We believe it is important to recognize the relative drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is our latest market study projection of annual attendance, completed by Midwest Research, Inc., out of Kansas City, through their North Star Division in Minneapolis. We believe that the report has used reasonable approaches to secure their attendance projections. These

figures have been compared to the reported attendance of area attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of several of the other major cultural attractions.

In order to meet the needs of all potential visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circiut television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center will offer out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate computer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 80 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each dollar contributed at this time will be matched equally by funds from the state-appropriated matching funds program. A commitment for the future allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction.

You can readily see from this letter and the attached grant application that there is a tremendous amount of information available on the new Minnesota Zoo. We would like to invite you and anyone from your organization and your families to tour the development site in Apple Valley. After a visual inspection and meeting with some of the key department personnel, you will have a better understanding of the tremendous scope of this project.

We sincerely appreciate your consideration of this grant application. Thank you for the opportunity to tell you about the new Minnesota Zoological Garden.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

Enclosures

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines. 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974. 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979. 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I). 29
4. Facilities
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services
08 Northern Trek. 32
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings 34
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot. 35
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures
028 Parking Entry Area
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services. 36
050 Zoo Ride
5. Site, Animals, and Equipment 37
6. Design and Management. 38
7. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds. 40
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants and Donations. 41
9. Northern Trek - Phases I, II and III 42
10. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977) 43

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 44

IV. WHY A ZOO 45

V. ATTACHMENTS 49

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 11, 1977

Mr. Lawrence G. Steiner
Vice President
American Linen Supply Company
47 South Ninth Street
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402

Dear Larry:

I am delighted to acknowledge your letter of July 8th and the $1,000 check from American Linen Supply Fund, Inc., to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation. We appreciate your support of the new Minnesota Zoo and thank you for your generous gift. This gift will also be matched by an equal amount from a matching funds program.

The Minnesota Zoo is making good progress in its schedule for completion by the spring of 1978. It would be a lot of fun if you and your family and your associates could find time some afternoon to take a quick tour of the 500-acre facility in Apple Valley. I know that you would enjoy seeing the facilities during construction as well as coming back and seeing all of the exhibits when the zoo opens next year. Please give me a call if you would like to arrange a visit.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul;* DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata;* G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul;* FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul;* W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul;* ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis;* ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan;* LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park;* LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park;* NORMA HANSON *Goodridge;* REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights;* E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior;* KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina;* MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul;* REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis;* JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul;* RICHARD SALET *Mankato;* MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Alton;* U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington;* JOHN TILTON *Hopkins;* ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul;* JEROME WAGNER *Anoka;* KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 11, 1977

Mrs. Allan G. Carnes
State President
Federated Garden Clubs of Minnesota, Inc.
977 Ottawa Avenue
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118

Dear Mrs. Carnes:

John McKay is out of the Foundation Office today so I am pleased to acknowledge your letter and your check in the amount of $500 payable to the Minnesota Zoological Gardens. Your organization's support for the tropical gardens in the bird free-flight area is greatly appreciated. Thank you.

We have today informed Mr. Donald Bridgewater, General Director of the Minnesota Zoological Garden that your gift has been received and that you have asked for special designation of your funds to be used for that particular exhibit. Your total commitment of $2,000 or more will help to make the Minnesota Zoo one of the finest zoos anywhere.

Your thoughtful gift will also be matched by an equal amount of matching funds from the state of Minnesota so that your support actually goes twice as far.

We are especially delighted to have support from organizations such as yours that will also receive such genuine direct benefit to your visits to the zoo and your enjoyment of the many horticultural exhibits throughout the entire zoo. The educational opportunities are equal to the many recreational pleasures which will be obtained by the more than two million visitors to the zoo each year.

Thanks again for your generous support. We hope that you and your many friends in the Garden Clubs of Minnesota will visit the zoo after it opens in 1978 and see the many benefits which your gift has provided.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

FEDERATED GARDEN CLUBS OF MINNESOTA, INC.

MEMBER NATIONAL COUNCIL OF STATE GARDEN CLUBS, INC.
CENTRAL REGION

5/31/1977

Minnesota Zoological Gardens Foundation
33 Wentworth Ave.
W. St. Paul, MN. 55118

Attn: Mr. John McKay

Dear Mr. McKay:

It is with pleasure that we present the enclosed check in the amount of $500.00 to the Minnesota Zoological Gardens from the Federated Garden Clubs of Minnesota Inc.. We would like to request that this check be used in the Tropical Gardens for the Bird- Free Flight Area.

It is our sincere desire to be able to add additional donations in the future with the intent of having the name of the Federated Garden Clubs of Minnesota Inc. listed on the placque provided for this purpose. It is our understanding that this can be accomplished by a total donation of $2000.00 or more.

Please accept our very best wishes for a very successful opening in 1978 and thank you for your great contribution in making Minnesota a better place in which to live and an exciting place for tourists to visit.

Sincerely,

Martha H. Carnes

Mrs. Allan G. Carnes
State President
977 Ottawa Ave.
W. St. Paul, MN. 55118

Ck enc.

7/8/77

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 11, 1977

Mr. Harold S. Webster
Director of Corporate Communications
Data 100 Corporation
6110 Blue Circle Drive
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343

Dear Mr. Webster:

I enjoyed our visit on Friday and want to thank you for your most cordial reception.

Perhaps sometime in the near future, you and your family and also your associates from Data 100 could plan a late afternoon visit out to the zoo site in Apple Valley. The 500-acre park is making rapid progress and much of major constuction is scheduled for completion later this fall. Some of the exhibits are scheduled to start arriving beginning in August.

As I mentioned to you in our visit, the Foundation is seeking financial support at this time in order to initiate construction on some of the major outdoor exhibits. The original master plan would have cost in the neighborhood of $38 million. The State of Minnesota provided approximately sixty percent of the funding or $23,025,000. The Minnesota Zoological Garden now has funds in-hand to pay for Phase I of construction budgeted at $29,037,019. Unfunded portion of constuction now planned for the Northern Trek amounts to $4,288,693. Our Foundation's immediate goal is to secure the support.

This letter constitutes our form of request to Data 100 to consider a financial contribution to the Minnesota Zoological Garden. The commitments made at this time will be matched by an equal amount of matching funds available to the zoo for immediate application. However, funds received through commitments may be disbursed to the Foundation over a period of several years. In this respect, we are requesting Data 100 Corporation to consider a $5,000 gift to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country ahve been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL, PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This eleven-member, governor-appointed body was given the authority and responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature; this proposed bill failed to pass by only one vote. In 1973, a revised bill was submitted; at this time, the Minnesota Legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate constuction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 42 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction -- including site development, Internal Services facilities, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek. And additional $4,288,693 is needed to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first objective the development of $2.6 million by December, 1978, which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III: Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek, following a decision on construction priorities by the Minnesota Zoological Board.

Funding for Phase III is expected from a variety of sources: gifts, grants, and donations, special fund-raising projects, accrued interest, and an as yet undetermined amount designated as surplus funds from the retainage of initial construction.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments of approximately $800,000 for construction fo the Northern Trek. Grant applications of approximately $1.5 million are currently in process. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The original funds provided by the state of Minnesota are scheduled to be repaid. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, receives its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Detailed operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

We believe it is important to recognize the relative drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is our latest market study projection of annual attendance, completed by Midwest Research, Inc., out of Kansas City, through their North Star Division in Minneapolis. We believe that the report has used reasonable approaches to secure their attendance projections. These figures have been compared to the reported attendance of area attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of several of the other major cultural attractions.

In order to meet the needs of all potential visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participation in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films and closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center offers out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate cumputer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 70 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, programs, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each dollar contributed at this time will be matched equally by funds from the state-appropriated matching funds program. A commitment for the future allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction.

If in the process of considering this application, you decide that you would like to have a visual presentation of the total project or others from the zoo meet with your Corporate Contributions Committee, I hope that you will phone and I will make arrangements to meet your request. We do have a lot of slides and they would give you a quick introduction visually to the zoo. Of course, the ultimate would be a tour of the site. I hope that this can be arranged.

We believe that the new Minnesota Zoo will be a great additional resource for the families of our state and the visitors from throughout our entire region. I know that you and your family will have a great time visiting the zoo and seeing the many exhibits from throughout the world. The educational and recreational opportunities are tremendous.

Thanks for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm
Enclosures

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: July 11, 1977

to

DATA 100 CORPORATION
6110 Blue Circle Drive
Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
Suite 218
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION 1

A. Identification of Applicant 1

B. Confirmation of Eligibility 1
1. Statement of Incorporation
2. Tax Exempt Status
3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action

C. Basis for Grant Application 1
1. Background
2. Basis of Need

D. Organization Information 2
1. Purpose of Organization
2. Development Guidelines
3. Principal Direction
4. Officers and Directors

E. Reports Acknowledgment 5

F. Authorization for Application 6

G. Personnel 6

H. Budgets 6

I. Evaluation 7

II. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN 8

A. Location 8

B. History and Status 8

C. Project Description 10
1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections
2. Development
3. Basic Systems
4. Special Services

D. Access 15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines. 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974. 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979. 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I). 29
4. Facilities
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services
08 Northern Trek. 32
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings 34
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot. 35
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures
028 Parking Entry Area
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services. 36
050 Zoo Ride
5. Site, Animals, and Equipment 37
6. Design and Management. 38
7. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds. 40
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants and Donations. 41
9. Northern Trek - Phases I, II and III 42
10. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977) 43

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 44

IV. WHY A ZOO 45

V. ATTACHMENTS 49

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 Wentworth Avenue East, Suite 218
West Saint Paul, Minnesota 55118 Phone (612) 457-2579

July 11, 1977

Mr. Skip Mooney
Director, Public Relations
Josten's Inc.
5501 Norman Center Drive
Bloomington, Minnesota 55427

Dear Mr. Mooney:

On behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, I am pleased to submit this grant application to you for your consideration and presentation to members of the Corporate Foundation of Josten's, Inc.

We are pleased that your Corporate Foundation has as its goal to provide assistance to projects and programs that emphasize education and youth activities. The Minnesota Zoological Garden will be meeting many needs in both of these areas. The new Minnesota Zoo will be also providing many services and benefits in related fields of conservation, recreation and research. Some of these programs are very definite and specific while many of the other pleasures are less obvious. The Minnesota Zoo expects to have more than two million visitors each year who will be participating in one way or another in the many educational activities that are part of the zoo.

One of the most obvious educational programs which is being developed during this stage of planning and design is the Zoo Study Center. This facility will be designed for use by groups of all ages and will allow scheduled visitors to stay overnight while participating in intensive zoo educational programs. The largest number of participants at the Center is anticipated to be from schools, but other individual groups or organizations or special seminars or retreat groups may find the facility very attractive for their use also.

There are many educational programs designed for visitor benefits at the zoo. These include educational classrooms, orientation centers and theaters, informed naturalists throughout the entire zoo with information on exhibits and programs. A major aspect of the educational program is the outreach activity which is extending to schools and communities throughout the entire state of Minnesota. The Zoo is planning on having at least one and possibly more "zoomobiles" which is a mobile trailer/truck combination that will take information on the zoo out to the people throughout the state.

There will also be special programs designed for students at the University who are majoring in animal sciences or horticulture as well as primary and secondary students in Minnesota studying more the general relationships of zoology to our environment. Also, as visitors travel throughout the zoo, they will have many opportunities to learn through various types of material and displays that describe the exhibits and provide information for the visitor.

OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS: JOHN C. McKAY, President *South St. Paul*; DAVID W. ONAN, II, Vice President *Wayzata*; G. RICHARD PALEN, Secretary-Treasurer *St. Paul*; FIRMIN L. ALEXANDER *St. Paul*; W. JOHN DRISCOLL *St. Paul*; ROBERT H. ENGELS *Minneapolis*; ROBERT FERGUSON *Eagan*; LARRY FREEMAN *St Louis Park*; LOUIS I. GELFAND *St. Louis Park*; NORMA HANSON *Goodridge*; REUEL HARMON *Inver Grove Heights*; E. ROBERT KINNEY *Excelsior*; KENNETH M. KNOPF *Edina*; MALCOLM McDONALD *St. Paul*; REV. ALAN W. MOSS *Minneapolis*; JOSEPH T. O'NEILL *St. Paul*; RICHARD SALET *Mankato*; MARY ANN SCROGGINS *Afton*; U.S. SEAL; PH.D. *Bloomington*; JOHN TILTON *Hopkins*; ADOLF TOBLER *St. Paul*; JEROME WAGNER *Anoka*; KARLA WILLIAMS *New Brighton*
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR: ROBERT S. VOIGT

The zoo is truly an educational opportunity for persons of all ages, interests and backgrounds. We know that it will be a major attraction for your corporate employees living in and around Minnesota and their families. I am sure that there will be many programs available for your other employees as they are in the Metropolitan area attending or participating in corporate programs. We will be glad to provide you with more information on the group sales activities as well as the many other affiliated programs which might be of interest to these people.

Our major need at this time is for financial support to help in the completion of the Northern Trek outdoor exhibit area. The Northern Trek is a ninety-acre section of the zoo that is intended to give the impression that zoo visitors are traveling across the northern hemisphere of the world and viewing those northern hemisphere animals in habitats similar to that found in their native area. This would include habitats resembling plains, mountains, tundra, forests, and marshland. The exhibits of the Northern Trek area would include polar bears, reindeer, wolves, seals, arctic fox, mountain goats and sheep, grizzly bears, and saiga antelope.

Traditionally, zoos in our country have been owned and operated by local societies or municipal park departments. Society-owned facilities have developed gradually as a result of the time, effort, and contributions of their members. Municipal facilities have been dependent on the local tax base to provide both capital and operating costs. Both of these processes have been time-consuming in their attempts to accumulate funds for maintaining and expanding zoological gardens.

The development of the Minnesota Zoological Garden, which received its original support from the community leaders who formed the Minnesota Zoological Society in 1961, has followed a different, less traditional course. Following the recommendations of the Citizens League, the Metropolitan Council, and numerous private citizens, the Minnesota Legislature in 1969 created the Minnesota Zoological Board. This responsibility to plan, design, construct, and operate the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

In 1971, a master plan for the construction of the Minnesota Zoo was submitted to the Minnesota Legislature; this proposed bill failed to pass by only one vote. In 1973, a revised bill was submitted; at this time, the Minnesota Legislature authorized $23,025,000 in general obligation bonds to initiate construction of the Minnesota Zoological Garden. In addition, legislation provided $2,350,000 through a matching funds program to match non-state sources of support. The 500-acre site, originally valued at $1.5 million and now worth far more, was donated by Dakota County.

Construction started on Phase I of the Northern Trek project in the fall of 1974 and is completed. Phase II construction began in September, 1976, and will be completed by the fall of 1977. Construction on Phase III is scheduled to begin in August, 1977, with completion dependent on cash flow. (See page 42 of the attached proposal.)

Funds received from the original state bonding, plus gifts, grants, and donations, matching funds, and interest accrued, have been allocated to initial construction -- including site development, Internal Services facilities, the Main Building complex, Minnesota Exhibit, aquarium exhibits, animals and equipment, and design and management -- and Phases I and II of the Northern Trek. An additional $4,288,693 is needed to insure the completion of the entire Northern Trek exhibit area. The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation has as its first objective the development of $2.6 million by December, 1978, which will be applied towards the construction of Phase III: Step I or Step II of the Northern Trek following a decision on construction priorities by the Minnesota Zoological Board.

Funding for Phase III is expected from a variety of sources: gifts, grants, and donations, special fund-raising projects, accrued interest, and an as yet undetermined amount designated as surplus funds from the retainage of initial construction.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation, which began operations in February, 1976, is the primary fund-raising source for the Minnesota Zoological Garden. To date, the Foundation has received commitments of approximately $800,000 for construction of the Northern Trek. Grant applications of approximately $1.5 million are currently in process. Attached to this grant application is a listing of all funds (Attachment D) currently received or pledged to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden has been conceived and designed to be completely self-sustaining when completed and operating in 1978. The original funds provided by the state of Minnesota are scheduled to be repaid. The annual operating expenses, repayment of the state indebtedness, and portions of future construction will be covered by user fees, admissions, and concessions. The Minnesota Zoological Garden, as a state agency, receives its interim funding from the state of Minnesota. Detailed operating statements for the Minnesota Zoo are included within this grant application.

We believe it is important to recognize the relative drawing power of the Minnesota Zoo in comparison to the cultural, sports, and artistic attractions of this region. Enclosed with this application is our latest market study projection of annual attendance, completed by Midwest Research, Inc., out of Kansas City, through their North Star Division in Minneapolis. We believe that the report has used reasonable approaches to secure their attendance projections. These figures have been compared to the reported attendance of area attractions. The projected annual attendance at the Minnesota Zoological Garden will exceed the combined totals of several of the other major cultural attractions.

In order to meet the needs of all potential visitors, twelve free days will be scheduled each year at the zoo, and all organized school groups will be admitted free of charge. Discussion is in process with representatives of the school systems throughout the state to develop program opportunities for study, research, and participatiton in a variety of educational activities. Examples will include animal behavior, nutrition, veterinary medicine, conservation, and recreation. The educational programs are being designed for all ages.

With its emphasis on education, the Minnesota Zoo includes comprehensive facilities for educational experiences. Classrooms, a theater, and laboratory facilities are included in the Main Building complex; the Minnesota Zoo is probably the only zoo in the nation to include such extensive laboratory facilities for educational purposes. Graphics and signage have been designed to educate, and closed-circuit television will create additional educational opportunities at exhibit sites and in the classrooms. Zoo visitors may tour the zoo at their leisure or follow an informed guide on a learning excursion.

Visitors to the 500-acre zoological garden in Apple Valley may also have the opportunity to stay and study at a proposed Zoo Study Center. While attending special overnight seminars, Center visitors may attend classroom programs designed especially for their members, view films anc closed-circuit television, and participate in group activities and tours on the site. The Zoo Study Center offers out-state visitors and visitors with special needs the opportunity to participate in specially-designed Minnesota Zoo programs.

Outreach programs will take the Minnesota Zoo's concepts and educational ideas throughout the state. A mobile classroom, or zoomobile, will take small exhibits and programs to schools and groups in metropolitan and out-state communities. Participants in zoomobile programs will be able to view animals in nature-duplicating habitats as well as talk to interpretive naturalists who will lead seminars, demonstrations, and lectures. Supplemental and curriculum materials are currently being developed for use at all grade levels.

Internationally, the Minnesota Zoological Garden has gained recognition for establishing the first and only program existing to identify and inventory all wild animal species in captivity throughout the world. The International Species Inventory System (ISIS), through the use of elaborate cumputer systems, has already identified many major animal groups. All zoos in the United States and several of the leading zoological parks in foreign countries are members of this self-supporting program. The potential of this program for conserving critically endangered species is as yet unmeasurable.

The Minnesota Zoological Board has provided great foresight and capable management in securing top people for its operating staff. Currently, the zoo staff numbers approximately 70 people; when the zoo opens in 1978, over 150 people will be involved in its day-to-day operations, program, and maintenance. Resumes of key staff people are available upon request.

The Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation needs support now to initiate Phase III of the Northern Trek construction. Each dollar contributed at this time will be matched equally by funds from the state-appropriated matching funds program. A commitment for the future allows us to draw matching funds now which can be directly applied to Phase III construction.

This grant application is made to the Foundation of Jostens, Inc. for your support in the amount of $5,000. Support at this level could be dispersed over a couple years if it would fit more conveniently into your budget.

In order to fully appreciate the extent to which this support could be utilized, we would like to invite you and your Corporate Committee members to participate in a tour of the zoo site. This 500-acre facility in Apple Valley is just a short way from your corporate office. Perhaps late some afternoon around 3:30 or 4:00 you and your associates could schedule one and one-half to two hours to see the zoo and to meet some of the key staff persons that are involved with the educational programs. We would be delighted to provide this service to you.

Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Robert S. Voigt
Executive Director

RSV:bm

Enclosures

REQUEST FOR A GRANT IN AID

Submitted: July 11, 1977

to

JOSTEN'S, INC.
5501 Norman Center Drive
Bloomington, Minnesota 55427

Submitted by

MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION
33 East Wentworth Avenue
West St. Paul, Minnesota 55118
612-457-2579

John C. McKay

John C. McKay, President
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

Robert S. Voigt

Robert S. Voigt, Executive Director
Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
I.	MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN FOUNDATION	1
	A. Identification of Applicant	1
	B. Confirmation of Eligibility	1
	1. Statement of Incorporation	
	2. Tax Exempt Status	
	3. Declaration of Non-Adverse Action	
	C. Basis for Grant Application	1
	1. Background	
	2. Basis of Need	
	D. Organization Information	2
	1. Purpose of Organization	
	2. Development Guidelines	
	3. Principal Direction	
	4. Officers and Directors	
	E. Reports Acknowledgment	5
	F. Authorization for Application	6
	G. Personnel	6
	H. Budgets	6
	I. Evaluation	7
II.	MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN	8
	A. Location	8
	B. History and Status	8
	C. Project Description	10
	1. Policy, Design and Patronage Projections	
	2. Development	
	3. Basic Systems	
	4. Special Services	
	D. Access	15

Page

E. Objectives and Guidelines. 15

F. Financial Details -- Minnesota Zoological Garden
1. Audit - State of Minnesota
FY 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974. 20
2. Unaudited - Actual and Planned
FY 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979. 27
3. Construction Budget (Phase I). 29
4. Facilities
01 Perimeter Fence
02 Rough Grading
03 Well
04 Water Treatment Plant/Storage
05 Underground Distribution 31
06 Electrical/Communications
07 Internal Services
08 Northern Trek. 32
09 Main Building Complex
010 Oriental Plantings 33
011 Main Building Exhibit Construction
012 Exterior Plantings
013 Northern Trek Rockwork & Plantings 34
014 Minnesota/Northern Trek Exhibit Construction
015 Interpretive Graphics
016 Signage
017 Graphics
018 Interior Furnishings
019 Central Heating Plant
020 Parking Lot. 35
021 Landscape Elements
022 Site Identification
023 Construction Facilities
024 Rest Stops
025 Site Adjustments
026 Minnesota
027 Potential Expenditures
028 Parking Entry Area
030 Northern Trek - Stages II and III
040 Food Services. 36
050 Zoo Ride
5. Site, Animals, and Equipment 37
6. Design and Management. 38
7. Minnesota Zoological Garden - Construction Phase I
Source of Funds. 40
8. Minnesota Zoological Garden -
Gifts, Grants and Donations. 41
9. Northern Trek - Phases I, II and III 42
10. Northern Trek Cost Analysis - Phase III
(August, 1977) 43

III. MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY 44

IV. WHY A ZOO 45

V. ATTACHMENTS 49

V. ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A	Internal Revenue Service Tax-Exempt Status Letter
ATTACHMENT B	Attendance Comparisons of Major Metropolitan Area Cultural Attractions
ATTACHMENT C	Projected Attendance for the Days of the Year for the Minnesota Zoological Garden's First Year of Operation
ATTACHMENT D	Gifts, Grants, and Donations to the Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation on behalf of the Minnesota Zoological Garden
ATTACHMENT E	Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 85A
ATTACHMENT F	Brochure, Minnesota Zoological Garden Foundation
ATTACHMENT G	Enclosures from the Minnesota Zoological Garden